

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## **INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA**

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 2 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1** Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-emeyli elifanele:

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2** Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 2 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47

- 3** Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.

- 4** Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI

- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.

- 6** Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikhawazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.

- 7** **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isonto 1 Isihloko: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	3
Ulwesibili	8
Ulwesithathu	13
Ulwesine	20
Ulwesihlanu	24
<b>Isonto 2 Isihloko: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>29</b>
Umsombuluko	31
Ulwesibili	36
Ulwesithathu	41
Ulwesine	47
Ulwesihlanu	51
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Ukwenza amaphutha</b>	<b>55</b>
Umsombuluko	57
Ulwesibili	62
Ulwesithathu	66
Ulwesine	72
Ulwesihlanu	76
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Ukwenza amaphutha</b>	<b>81</b>
Umsombuluko	83
Ulwesibili	88
Ulwesithathu	94
Ulwesine	100
Ulwesihlanu	105
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho</b>	<b>109</b>
Umsombuluko	111
Ulwesibili	116
Ulwesithathu	121
Ulwesine	128
Ulwesihlanu	133

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho</b>	<b>137</b>
Umsombuluko	139
Ulwesibili	144
Ul wesithathu	149
Ul wesine	155
Ul wesihlanu	159
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Amasiko</b>	<b>163</b>
Umsombuluko	165
Ulwesibili	170
Ul wesithathu	175
Ul wesine	181
Ul wesihlanu	185
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Amasiko</b>	<b>189</b>
Umsombuluko	191
Ulwesibili	196
Ul wesithathu	201
Ul wesine	207
Ul wesihlanu	211
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?</b>	<b>215</b>
Umsombuluko	217
Ulwesibili	222
Ul wesithathu	227
Ul wesine	233
Ul wesihlanu	237
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?</b>	<b>241</b>
Umsombuluko	243
Ulwesibili	248
Ul wesithathu	253
Ul wesine	259
Ul wesihlanu	264

# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

ukucasuka	uhambo	ukuhlinzwa	ukudumala	ukukhathazeka	ukuncintisana
duduza	injabulo	ekugcineni	ukubonakala	ukuhlungwa	ukulungiselela
ukuthuthumela	qhaqhazelala	isibindi	ukuzethemba	uvalo	izilaleli
phumelela	ukungaphumeleli	iphutha	ingozi	ngenhloso	phehla
amaqanda aphehlivi	ukunganaki	cophelela	khutshwa	phuka	fahlaka
ukubulala	ukuzilolonga	amakokoloshe	dadisha	ukuba necala	uchwepheshe
nzima	lula	ukuzikhukhumeza	ukunganaki	ukuxolisa	
phepha	ukungaphephi	isibopho	ukuba nesibopho	ukwethuka	sheshisa
ukuphazamiseka	mnandi	ingozi	ukuzisola	ingozi	isibindi
xwayisa	isixwayiso	ukumhlokoloza	idelangozi	khukhuleka	ubulima
ukunganaki	isiko	umgubho	imikhuba	umphakathi	ubumba
umdwewebo	isizukulwane	ukudululisela	inkolo	iholide	izinkolelo
umshado	ukwahlukahluna	umcimbi	imvakazi	i-sari	i-yarmulke
i-mehndi	kusho okuthile	isivakashi	umakoti	umkhwenyana	iqiniso
indaba eqanjiwe	ngesilo iqiniso	unwabu	ukuzifihla	indlela yokuzipholisa umoya	khafula

i-inki	hlupha	umhlaseli	ukuzwa	ukungezwa kahle	i-Mars
emkhathini	umcabango	abafokazi	iplanethi	amahlebezi	isihloko sephephandaba
cwaninga					

#### UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

ntw	nzw	ngc	nsw	hlw	dlw
ngx	ngq	khw	chw	qhw	klw
shw	thw	xhw	ngcw	tsh	ntsh

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

umntwana	intwana	intwala	intwasahlobo	esontweni	izinzwane
inzwabathi	ngcola	izingcezu	nswinya	inswelaboya	umuhlwa
ukuhlwa	hlwanyela	lahlwa	uhlweza	esidlweni	esigodlwani
umdlwembe	umdlwane	ingxaki	ingxabano	ingxoxo	izingxabulela
ungqi	ungqimphotho	ingqalabutho	ingqondo	ingqinamba	ikhwapha
khwabanisa	khwela	khwehlela	isikhwebu	amachwane	chwechwa
uchwepheshe	ubuchwabalala	chwaza	iqhwa	qhweba	isiqhwaga
qhwalela	isiqhwala	klwebha	iklwa	isishwapha	shwabana
shweleza	shweba	ukweshwama	thwasa	thwala	isithwalambiza
isithwathwa	thwebula	xhwala	isixhwe	ngcwele	ngcwaba
itshe	isitshalo	tshatha	tshala	isitsha	ntshontsha
intshela	intshebe	intsha	entsha		

#### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

umntwana	intwana	intwala	intwasahlobo	esontweni	izinzwane
inzwabathi	ngcola	izingcezu	nswinya	inswelaboya	umuhlwa
ukuhlwa	hlwanyela	lahlwa	uhlweza	esidlweni	esigodlwani
umdlwembe	umdlwane	ingxaki	ingxabano	ingxoxo	izingxabulela
ungqi	ungqimphotho	ingqalabutho	ingqondo	ingqinamba	ikhwapha

khwabanisa	khwela	khwehlala	isikhwebu	amachwane	chwechwa
uchwephesheshe	ubuchwabalala	chwaza	iqhwa	qhweba	isiqhwaga
qhwalela	isiqhwala	klwebha	iklwa	isishwapha	shwabana
shweleza	shweba	ukweshwama	thwasa	thwala	isithwalambiza
isithwathwa	thwebula	xhwala	isixhwe	ngcwele	ngcwaba
itshe	isitshalo	tshatha	tshala	isitsha	ntshontsha
intshela	intshebe	intsha	entsha		

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

kusho	zakho	ngokuthi	kodwa	kanye	kanti
ukuze	okwakufanele	zonke	ngenkathi	bami	wakhe
lwezinto	phehla	idazini	kahle	njalo	phansi
zabo	ngakho	manje	nje	ngaphambi	nakuphi
kokuthi	lutho	uma	kunazo-zonke	bethi	bathi
kwenza	wami	kwakungathi	njengawe	into	bonke
sabo	kungenzeka	lapho	nami	simane	ingabe
ngokuvamile	ezimbalwa	kangaka	lonke	nokuthi	ngaphandle
kungaba	uyazi				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

Akufuneki ukujikijelana ngamatshe. Akufuneki ngoba kungakhipha abanye ingozi. Ngenye inkathi itshe lingakulimaza uze uphuthunyiswe esibhedlela. Ngisho lokhu, ngoba ngelinye ilanga ingane yakwamakhelwane wakithi yayidlala nabangane bayo. Babedlala umaphosana ngamatshe, befuna ukubona ukuthi ngubani okwazi ukuvika kunabanye. Kwathi sisalalele sezwa omunye wabo ekhala kakhulu kanti sebemshaye ngetshe esweni. Wayopha kakhulu wagcina ephuthunyiswe esibhedlela.

## UKUQONDISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezsembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisa ngombhalo
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufinqa umbhalo

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /incwadi

## UKUFUNDA OKUHOLWAYO KWAMAQEMBU

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufunda ngokuzwakalayo ezincwadini zabo zamazinga egenjini labafundi abafunda ngezinga akulona nothisha.
- 2 Uma abafundi befunda kumele babenolwazi lokuphimisa imisindo, babenomkhondo wengqikithi baphinde bakwazi ukubona amagama esiwabona njalo.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuqapha ukubonwa kwamagama Kanye nesifundo sokuqondisisa.



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 2 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 1 **Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwestihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 2 **Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukanisa.
- 3 **Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 2**  
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 2, uzolandele uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

#### **4 Isithungathi seThemu 2**

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwasifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

#### **5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 2**

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

#### **6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 2**

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

#### **7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 2 x 8**

Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



### **Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7**

---

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelwe ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenye yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	

## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

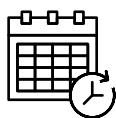


Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwensiwa amalungiselo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokweni esithi ‘Izinquo Eziyisisekelo’ bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama assetshenziswa njalo , imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamatheleyo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye envilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzipinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
- 7 Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezfundo zokubhala.

- 8** Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



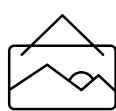
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	Sinemizwa	UDintle uvakashela uDumi	1
2	Sinemizwa	UNyasha usesiteji	2
3	Ukwenza amaphutha	Ujabu uphehla amaqanda	3
4	Ukwenza amaphutha	Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani	4
5	Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho	UDuma nabangane bakhe bayalahleka	5
6	Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho	UVusi nosebe lomfula	6
7	Amasiko	Indaba kagogo wami	7
8	Amasiko	Indaba yemishado emithathu	8
9	Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanziwe?	Ingabe bewazi?	9
10	Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanziwe?	Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola IweThemu 2

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- 1** Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- 2** Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- 3** Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  - b** **Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - c** **Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.

- d Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4 Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
  - 5 Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
  - 6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
  - 7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

**Inhloso:** *Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwyeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisia ukuthi abafundi uzobahlala kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze iklasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendalela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangawkazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhluwanisa abafundi ngendalela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelwani lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqequeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelwani lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2** Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a** Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b** Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c** Ngakho wonke umfundu kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundu 1 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 2 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 3 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 4 aphendule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundu 1 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 2 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 3 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundu 4 aphendule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3** Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa ‘induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into’ ukulawula lokhu.
  - a** Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b** Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu egenjini uyalalela.
  - c** Uma umfundu wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundu olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4** Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1** Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2** Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe ‘ikhefu ‘ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a** Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b** Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c** Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d** Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e** Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g** Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.,
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi ‘uthisha uthi’, emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi ‘uthisha uthi’ abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundsi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi ‘uthisha uthi’ loyomfundsi useyaphuma akasadlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundsi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbala, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi ‘yaluza’.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona ‘yima ungasanyakazi’ kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbala.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilande – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphatelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.,



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwensiwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundu ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

**Inhlosi:** Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezfundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

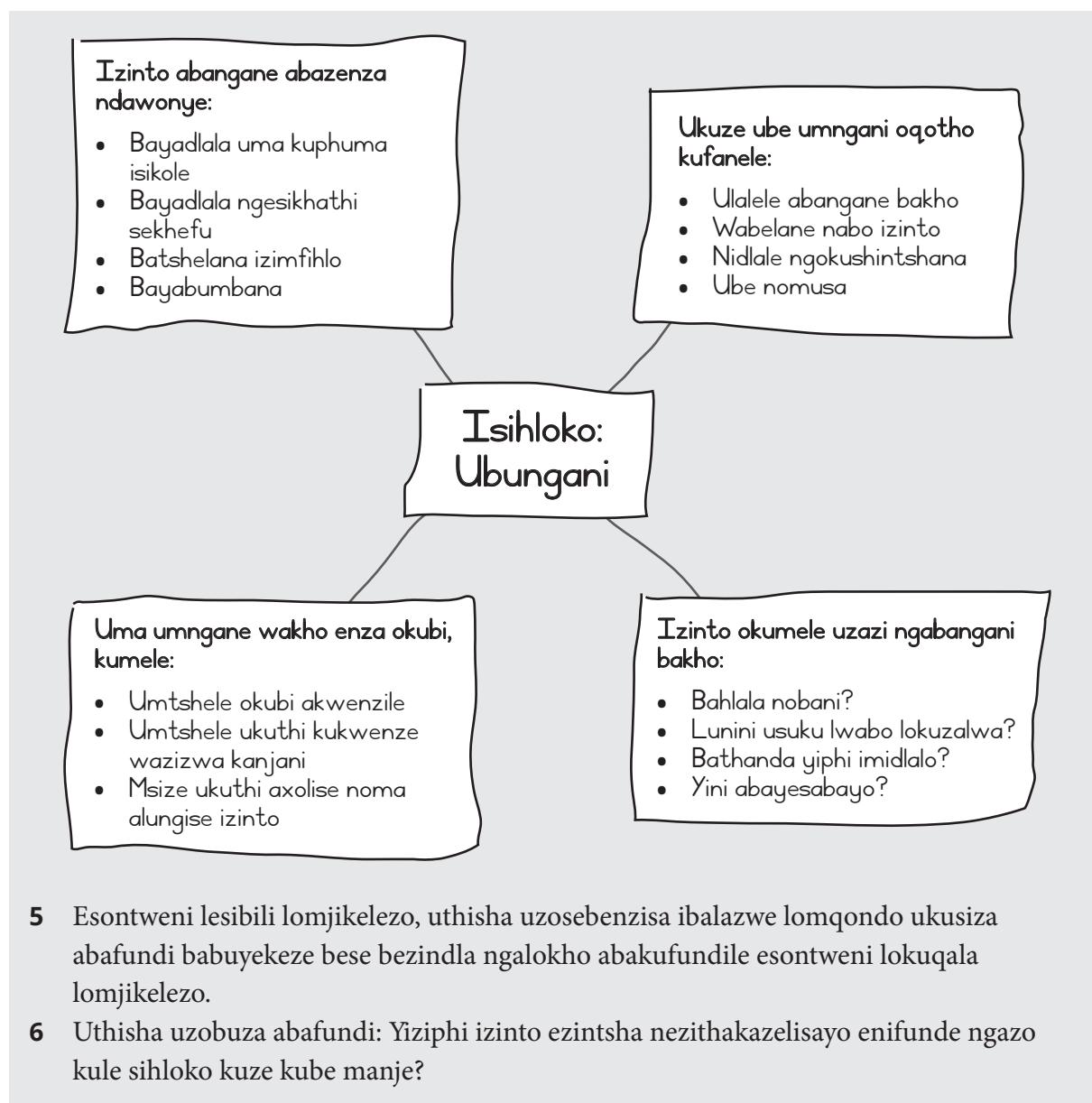
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwasifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidindo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyangi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana ‘Nobungani’ ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhlosi:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuxoxa indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundsi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

**Inhloso:** *Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezelia iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

**Inhloso:** *Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.*

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhlosi: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe.*

*Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlola ngenhlosi yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumba abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuye babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.

- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundu odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

## **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibone: /m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/ufana kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungocabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/p/
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

## **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babbale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babbale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## **Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlkaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama/p/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama/o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni:/s/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni:/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= **iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= **iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2** Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/**i**/
- 4** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/**m**/
- 5** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/**p**/
- 6** Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/**i**/
- 7** Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
- 8** Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/**i**/-/**m**/-/**p**/-/**i**/
- 10** Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/**i**/
- 11** Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/**mpi**/
- 12** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/**i**/-/**mpi**/= **impi**
- 13** Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

## Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

## Tshengisa

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2** Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhija kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi;/**i**/-/**bh**/-/**o**/-/**d**/-/**i**/
- 5** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/**i**/-/**nk**/-/**o**/-/**I**/-/**o**/

- 7** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1** Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o.**
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3** Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4** Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela.**



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

## IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

*Qaphela: Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1** NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3** Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4** Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
- 6** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
- U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7** Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
- 8** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
- 9** Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 10** Ekupheleni kwenefundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 11** Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
- 12** Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
- Ufunu incwadi.
  - Nifuna incwadi.
  - Sifuna incwadi.
  - Bafuna incwadi.
- 13** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 15** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuhuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushantsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolonge ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babbale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelewani lweisifundo. Abafundi kufanele babbale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babbale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14** Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### **Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko**

**Inhloso:** *Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** *Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonge ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
  - 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
  - 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama eseawafundile.
  - 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelwani lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:
- Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
  - 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
  - 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
  - 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:
- Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
  - 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
  - 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### **Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/p/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama:/s/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama:/i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= **iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:/i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:/po/

- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/  
si/= iposi
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba  
ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: :/i/-/m/-  
/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhipe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku  
nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelwani lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babbale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele  
basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese  
udwebela umsindo osetshenzisiwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo  
NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### **Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babbale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babbale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### **Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine**

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelwemi lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3** Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5** Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### Siyenza...

#### Ingxenye 1

- 1** Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2** Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3** Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4** Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### Ingxenye 2

- 1** Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2** Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3** Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono abafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### Uyenza ...

- 1** Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2** Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4** Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5** Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babbale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6** Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## IMISINDO

### Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu

**Inhlosi:** *Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

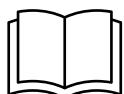
<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

## Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto:/**ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi:/**th/-/a/-/th/-/a/**= **thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi:/**u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/**= **umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

## Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezsencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (ienza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

**Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:**

- 1 *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephelele elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodywa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2 *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqondeni indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amanangi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3 *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4 *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangocabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethi ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehlukile okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye assetshenziswa:*
  - *Ukuqagela*
  - *Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo*
  - *Ukucinga umbhalo*
  - *Ukufingqa*
  - *Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuba)*
  - *Ukwenza uxhumaniso*
  - *Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha*
  - *Ukwenza ukuhlola*

## AMASU OKUQONDISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

Isu 1: Ukuqagela	
Incazelو	Ngesikhathi abafundi begagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga_ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabenи</u> . Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe evisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzeke ni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagele, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi iseohlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<p><b>1</b> Buka isithombe.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?  <b>3</b> Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.  <b>4</b> Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.  <b>5</b> Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</p>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzeke neni lapha?  <b>2</b> Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?  <b>3</b> Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</p>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<p><b>1</b> Funda ikhasi lombhalo.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?  <b>3</b> Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.  <b>4</b> Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</p>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?  <b>2</b> Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?  <b>3</b> Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</p>
Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo	
Incazelо	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabenи njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.  <b>2</b> Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.  <b>3</b> Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.  <b>4</b> Phinda ufunde umbhalo.  <b>5</b> Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)  <b>6</b> Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzeke ni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)  <b>7</b> Lalela bese nioxo ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabenи.</p>

Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> Nginesithombe sengqondo sikajoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawabona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</p> <p><b>2</b> Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</p>
-----------	---

**Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo**

Incazelot	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuuhlolo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwazisa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzu iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwazisa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani ujoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</p> <p><b>3</b> Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</p> <p><b>4</b> QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</p>
Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> <b>Ngubani</b> ujoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</p> <p><b>2</b> <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa ujoe ngaphambi komjaho?</p> <p><b>3</b> <b>Ujoe wazivocavocela nini umjaho?</b></p> <p><b>4</b> <b>Wawenzelwa kuphi</b> umjaho?</p>

**Isu 4: Ukufingqa**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi abafundi befinqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endaben. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endaben, nokuthi bafundeni endaben.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundu uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqe indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo.</p> <p><b>2</b> Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenyi ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endaben.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</p> <p><b>4</b> Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhulum futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</p> <p><b>5</b> Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</p>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: Ujoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi ngujoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugjiima. Ujoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenyi lapho ujoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngazizwa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekelisi ungaphumelela.</p>

**Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuba, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<p><i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i></p> <p><i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwasikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i></p>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhiasi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cabanga umbubo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</p> <p><b>3</b> Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</p> <p><b>4</b> Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Abafundi abaphoqeletekile ukuba baphendule umbubo.</p>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe warmleka ujoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini ujoe?

**Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso**

Incazelot	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhiasi.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbubo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengojo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi ujoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babezihenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</p>
Izibonelo	<p><b>1</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi ujoe emehlula?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</p>

**Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha**

Incazelot	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endaben. Yiloku okushiwo ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendaben. Kwasinye isikhathi umbhali akabhalo yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.
-----------	--

Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenyenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhalifi, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</p> <p><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukajoe?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</p> <p><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>

#### Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlolola

Incazelو	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlolola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlolola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<p><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibozo yokuzihlolola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</p> <p><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</p> <p><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlolola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibozo yokuhlolola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</p> <p><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</p> <p><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</p>

Ngezansi kunencazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezipendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi bangocabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4** Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5** Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6** Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a** Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b** Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c** Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7** Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?’
- 8** Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9** Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10** Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endaben. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhagini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyhlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endaben. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhagini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhulumu futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhalisi, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babbale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6** Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhulum, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

### LINGANISA INDABA

- 1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3** Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4** Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi baligise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5** Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6** Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7** Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

### UKUZIKHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI

- 1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2** Landela izinyathelo emiyeleleni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3** Okokuqala, uzolingenisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endaben.
- 4** Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endaben – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6** Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
- 7** Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO

- 1** Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2** Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezipendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3** Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babbale izipendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5** Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6** Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babbale imibuzo, kuphela izipendulo.
- 7** Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8** Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izipendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** *Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundu ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqukayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.*

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzia amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye egenjini, phindisela iqembu ezhhlalweni zabo
  - e Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebedwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbo omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
- c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
- d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
- e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

### **UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundu ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6** **Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanangi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondiswa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligible elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amanangi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amanangi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amanangi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amanangi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

## OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.

- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhulum. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1 Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2 Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenzisiwe.
- 3 Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1 Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3 Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4 Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5 Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7 Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8** Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhlosi:** *Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele ‘bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala’.*

Uhlelo lokulgiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphansi omathathu, njengoba abafundi haya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1** Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a** Uhla lwamagama
  - b** Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2** Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwasifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4** Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5** Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhulum, futhi bacobelelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7** Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1** Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwensiwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### **UKUHLELA UMBHALO**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwasifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### **UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO**

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babbale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babbale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindeleke ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlolola oluhrulekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundu ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



### **Amasu Okubhala**

---

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindelekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDELELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho ‘izimpendulo’ eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c Ezinye izincwadi
- d Uhla lwesipelingi
- e Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

#### **ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babbale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

#### **ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yaho ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.)
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

#### **ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungle yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

#### **ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundu.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundu, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**1**

**ISIHLOKO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantu bebonisa imizwa eyahlukene (ukujabula, ukuphatheka kabi, ukukhathazeka, njl.)
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngokuthi kunini lapho siba khona nemizwa noma ukuthi ibuya kuphi imizwa.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bevodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 26, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 27, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 28 kanye na-29, Masenze

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela ozizwa ngayo manje.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UDintle uvakashela uDumi
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezibonelo zemizwa?
  - b Kunini lapho siba nemizwa khona?
  - c Yimiphi imizwa othanda ukuba nayo?
  - d Yimiphi imizwa ongathandi ukuba nayo?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - ukucasuka
  - uhambo
  - ukuhlinzwa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	Zishaye isifuba.
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	Yenza umsindo wokukhala
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	Yenza umsindo wokuhleka
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.
Uma ngikhathele ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

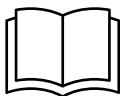
- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale:
  - a imbuzi
  - b impilo
  - c gcina
  - d gqiba
  - e incwadi
  - f indweba
  - g inkwali
  - h ingwenya
  - i injwayelo
  - j inqwaba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UDintle uvakashela uDumi
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.

- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu lwezinto ezikwenza uzizwe ujabula kanye nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe ucasuka.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlu olunezihloko. Lokhu kuzoba yingxene yencwadi yekilasi yesekhoneni lolufunda.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Izinto ezingenza ngijabule

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **ngezinto ezibenza bazizwe bejabula.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Yisho **isihloko** (Izinto ezingenza ngazizwe ngijabula). Chaza ukuthi isihloko sisitshela ukuthi uhlu lumayelana nani.
- 4 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza **uhlu**. Luku kusho ukuthi sizokhetha izinto ezimbili ezisenza sijabule bese sibhala into ngayinye eceleni kwenombolo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo wokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Kunezinto eziningi ezingenza ngijabule. Ngizocabanga ngezinto ezingenza ngijabule. Ngithanda ukuchitha isikhathi nodadewethu, ukufunda, kanye nokucula ekwayeni lesonto.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yokuqala esohlwini: Ngizizwa ngijabula lapho ngichitha isikhathi nodadewethu.
- 9 Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukuze ugcwalise into yesibili esohlwini: Ngizizwa ngijabula lapho ngifunda izincwadi kusofa wama.
- 10 Yisho **amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 11 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 12 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinto ezikwenza uzizwe ujabulile?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa ebenza bazizwe bejabula.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngijabula...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazobhala olwabo uhlulu olumayelana nokuthi yini ebenza bajabule!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba bafake incazelo.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi.**
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele **ngombhalo wabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

ukudlala



amasiwidzi



Izinto ezingijabulisayo

1. amasiwidzi

2. ukudlala



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ntw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /ntw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **umntwana, intwala, esontweni**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **umntwana, intwana, intwala, intwasahlobo, esontweni**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ntw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**ntw ntw ntw ntw ntw**

**umntwana umntwana**

**intwana intwana**

**intwala intwala**

**intwasahlolo intwasahlolo**

**esontweni esontweni**

**Ngizoya esontweni**

**ngentwasahlolo uma**

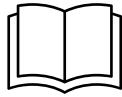
**sekufudumele.**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>uDintle uvakashela uDumi</b></p> <p>U-Anti kaDintle uMbalu wayehlinziwe. Wayesalulama ekhaya. 'Anti, uMbalu udinga ukusizwa ekhaya!' kusho umama kaDintle. 'Sizosheshe sihambe. Pakisha isikhwama sezimpahla zakho zangempelasonto!' kusho umama kaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle wayephatheke kabi ngokuthi u-anti wakhe uMbalu uyagula. Kodwa, wajabula kakhulu ngokuthi uzobona umzala wakhe uDumi. UDintle wapakisha izimpahla kanye nesixubho sakhe. Ngemva kwalokho, wenzela u-anti wakhe uMbalu ikhadi elihle. Wadweba izimbali ngaphambili ekhadini wayesebhala umyalezo omnandi ngaphakathi kwalo. 'Lokhu kuzomenza azizwe engcono.' Kucabanga uDintle njengoba ebuka ikhadi lakhe alenze ngokuzikhandla.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa ejabule kakhulu?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngoba ezovakashela umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. 'Woza! Sheshisa!' kwasho umama wakhe, 'Uhambo lwethu lude kakhulu kanti asifuni ukufika sekwephuze kakhulu!'</p> <p>UDintle wazizwa ecasukule ngokuthi kufanele avuke ekuseni kakhulu. Kodwa, wayejabulela kakhulu ukubona umzala wakhe uDumi. Wagqoka wayeseya esikhumulweri samatekisi nomama wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa ejabule kakhulu?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wayezizwa ejabule kakhulu ngoba wayezobona umzala wakhe uDumi ngokushesha.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>UDintle nomama wakhe bachitha usuku lonke basetekisini. Ngenkathi befika emzini ka Anti Mbali, kwakuyihora le-8 nqo. Lapho uDumi ebona uDintle, wamemeza ngokujabula. 'Woza! Asambe siyodlala!'</p> <p>'Hhayi manje sekuhlwile!' kwasho umama kaDumi. 'Sekumnyama manje ngaphandle! Kufanele nidle ukudla kwakusihlwa bese nilungela ukuyolala!'</p> <p>UDintle wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokubona umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, wazizwa edumele ngokuthi kwasekuhlwile ukuthi bangayodlala. UDintle wadla ukudla kwakusihlwa ethulile. Wayelalele u-Anti uMbali exoxela umama wakhe ngokuhlinzwa kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa ejabule kakhulu?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wyejabule kakhulu ngokubona umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>
<p>Ezinsukwini ezimbili ezilandelayo, uDintle kanye noDumi babedlala bobabili. Babefunda izincwadi, bedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, base beyobamba amaxoxo emfuleni. UDintle wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuba nomzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, uDintle wayezizwa enokhathazeka ngoba wayazi ukuthi isikhathi ayesezosichitha nomzala wakhe sasizophela maduzane.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa ejabulile?</b> Oh! Ngiyabona ukuthi ujatshuliswe ukuba nomzala wakhe uDumi.</p>
<p>Ngesonto kusihlwa umama kaDintle wathi, 'Sizoya ekhaya kusasa! Awukwazi ukuphuthelwa ngezinye izinsuku zkuya esikoleni.' UDintle wayazi ukuthi leso sikhathi sizofika, kodwa wayelokhu ezizwa engaphathekile kahle. Akazange esajabula nhlobo ngokuya ekhaya.</p> <p>uDumi kanye noDintle baphindela ekamelweni likaDumi. 'Sikuthengele isipho sakho sosuku lokuzalwa ngaphambi kokuthi lufike!' kusho uDumi, enikeza uDintle ibhokisi. UDintle wavula ibhokisi wathola uthedi webhele onoboya obuphephezelayo!</p>	
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. 'Woza! Masinyane!' kwasho umama wakhe, 'Sinohambo olude kanti asifuni ukufika ekhaya sekuhlwile!'</p> <p>UDintle wazizwa ephetheke kabi kakhulu ngokuthi ezoshiya umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, njengoba wayesehlezi etekisini wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuthi uzokhombisa bonke abangane bakhe abasesikoleni uthedi oyibhele wakhe omusha!</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle azizwa ejabule kakhulu?</b></p> <p>Oho! Wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuthi uzokhombisa bonke abangane bakhe basesikoleni uthedi wakhe omusha awuphiwe uDumi!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wazizwa kanjani uDintle ngenkathi kumelwe avuke ekuseni?	Wazizwa ecasukile.
Yini eyayiphakathi kwebhokisi uDumi alinikeza uDintle?	Kwakukhona uthedi oyibhele ngaphakathi kwebhokisi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uDintle wayezizwa ejabule kakhulu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngoba wayezobona umzala wakhe uDumi.</li><li>• Wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngoba wayevakashela umzala wakhe uDumi.</li><li>• Wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngoba wayezokhombisa abangane bakhe uthedi oyibhele wakhe omusha.</li><li>• Mhlawumbe wazizwa ejabula ngoba wayezoxoxela abangane bakhe ngesikhathi asichithe noDumi.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

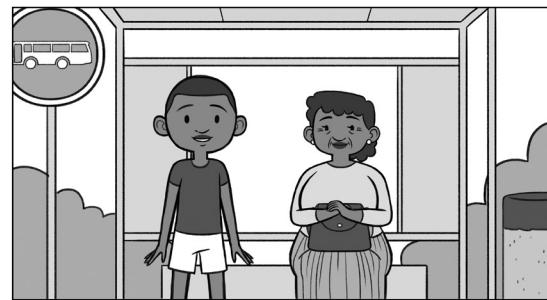
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukudumala
  - ukukhathazeka
  - ukuncintisana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	Zishaye isifuba.
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	Yenza umsindo wokukhala
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	Yenza umsindo wokuhleka
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.
Uma ngikhathele ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /nzw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomindo /nzw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **izinzwane**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi **izinzwane, inzwabethi**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

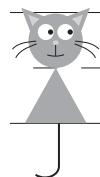


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

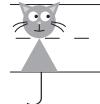
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlampukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nzw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



nzw nzw nzw

nz w n z w n z w

nz w n z w n z w



izinzwan e izinzwan e

in zw ab ethi in zw ab ethi

I zinzwan e zami zin enz ipho

ezin de kakhulu.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhl ulezinto ezikwenza uzizwe ujabula kanye nezinto ezikwenza uzizwe ucasuka.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhl olunezihloko. Lokhu kuzoba yingxeny yencwadi yekilasi yesekhoneni lolufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Izinto ezingenza ngizizwe ngicasuka

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ kanye \_\_\_\_\_ kwenza ngizizwe ngijabula, kodwa \_\_\_\_\_ kanye \_\_\_\_\_ kungenza ngizizwe ngicasuka.

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Namuhla bazokwengeza isihloko esehlukile. Ngemva kwaloko bazokwengeza izinto ezintathu ohlwini lwabo ngaphasi kwesihloko esisha.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, bazofingqa uhl lwabo lube umusho ophelele.
- 4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxeneni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Kunezinto ezithile ezingenza ngizizwe ngicasuka ngempela. Angithandi ukuvuswa – ngizizwa ngicasuka uma ngilele bese othile engivusa. Ngizizwa ngicasuka futhi uma ngingathola ukulala okwanele.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yokuqala ohlwini: **Ngizizwa ngicasuka uma othile engivusa**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesibili ohlwini: **Ngizizwa ngicasuka uma ngingatholi ukulala okwanele ebusuku**.
- 10 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale umusho wokugcina wohlaka lokubhala. Chaza ukuthi lo musho wokugcina ufigqa izinhlu kanye nezihloko zethu, njengokuthi: Udadewethu kanye nokufunda kungenza ngizizwe ngijabula, kodwa ukungalali ngokwanele kanye nokuvuswa kungenza ngizizwe ngicasuka.
- 11 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 12 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze zikusize wengeze amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukucasuka, ukuzizwa, njl.

- 13** Cima **isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babbale imiqondo okungeyabo**.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngezinto ezisenza sijabule.
- 2** Namuhla sizobhala ngezinto ezisenza sizizwe sicasuka.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezikwenza uzizwe ucasuka?
- 4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5** Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo ngemibono yabo.
- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8** Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela into eyodwa ebenza bazizwe becasuka.
- 9** Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngicasuka uma...
- 10** Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzia uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1** Banikeze **izincwadi zabafundi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2** Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3** Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5** Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6** **Gqugquzel**a abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

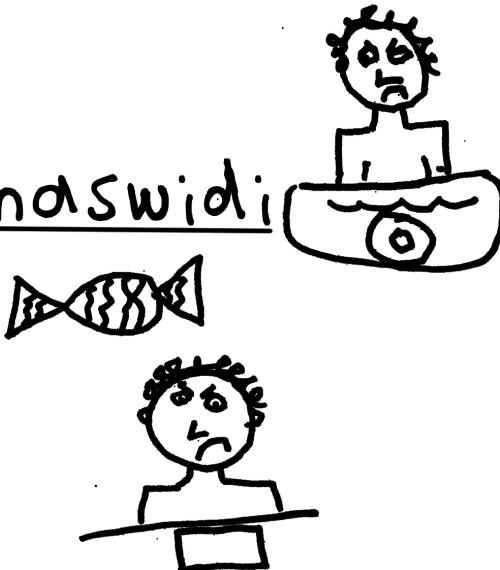
- 1** Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Uhlanganise encwadini wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto. Wubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bawufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela ngokuzimela.*

ukudlala



amawidi



Izinto ezingijabulisayo

1. ukudlala

2. amawidi

Izinto ezingenza ngizizwe

ngindaphathekikahle

1. umsebenzi wasekhaya

2. ukuwasha izitsha

Amawidi kanye nokudlala kungenza  
ngizizwe ngijabulile, kodwa umsebenzi  
wasekhaya nokuwasha izitsha kungenza  
ngizizwe ngiphatheke kabi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

ISONTOLI  
1

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 1.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngоМsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa**

## NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **intwala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ntw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ntw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **intwala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/twa/-/  
la/ = **intwala**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **izinzwane**

## SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **intwana**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /ntw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /n/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/ntw/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama: **intwana**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /in/-/twa/-/  
na/ = **intwana**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inzwabethi**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imis)indo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UDintle uvakashela uDumi</b></p> <p>U-Anti kaDintle uMbalu wayehlinziwe. Wayesalulama ekhaya. 'Anti, uMbalu udinga ukusizwa ekhaya!' kusho umama kaDintle. 'Sizosheshe sihambe. Pakisha isikhwama sezimpahla zakho zangempelasonto!' kusho umama kaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle wayephatheke kabi ngokuthi u-anti wakhe uMbalu uyagula. Kodwa, wajabula kakhulu ngokuthi uzobona umzala wakhe uDumi. UDintle wapakisha izimpahla kanye nesixubho sakhe. Ngemva kwalokho, wenzela u-anti wakhe uMbalu ikhadi elihle. Wadweba izimbali ngaphambili ekhadini wayesebhala umyalezo omnandi ngaphakathi kwalo. 'Lokhu kuzomenza azizwe engcono.' Kucabanga uDintle njengoba ebuka ikhadi lakhe alenze ngokuzikhandla.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ephatheke kabi?</b> Oh! Wayephatheke kabie ngoba u-Anti wakhe uMbalu egula!</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. 'Woza! Sheshisa!' kwasho umama wakhe, 'Uhambo lwethu lude kakhulu kanti asifuni ukufika sekwephuze kakhulu!'</p> <p>UDintle wazizwa ecasukule ngokuthi kufanele avuke ekuseni kakhulu. Kodwa, wayejabulela kakhulu ukubona umzala wakhe uDumi. Wagqoka wayeseya esikhumulweni samatekisi nomama wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle azizwa ecasukile?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wayezizwa ecasukile ngokuvuka ekuseni kakhulu!</p>
<p>UDintle nomama wakhe bachitha usuku lonke basetekisini. Ngenkathi befika emzini ka Anti Mbali, kwakuyihora le-8 nqo. Lapho uDumi ebona uDintle, wamemeza ngokujabula. 'Woza! Asambe siyodlala!'</p> <p>'Hhayi manje sekuhlwile!' kwasho umama kaDumi. 'Sekumnyama manje ngaphandle! Kufanele nidle ukudla kwakusihlwa bese nilungela ukuyolala!'</p> <p>UDintle wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokubona umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, wazizwa edumele ngokuthi kwasekuhlwile ukuthi bangayodlala. UDintle wadla ukudla kwakusihlwa ethulile. Wayelalele u-Anti uMbalu exoxela umama wakhe ngokuhlinzwa kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa edumele?</b></p> <p>Oh! Wayezizwa edumele ngoba kwasekuhlwile ukuthi bangayodlala.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ezinsukwini ezimbili ezilandelayo, uDintle kanye noDumi babedlala bobabili. Babefunda izincwadi, bedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, base beyobamba amaxoxo emfuleni. UDintle wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuba nomzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, uDintle wayezizwa enokhathazeka ngoba wayazi ukuthi isikhathi ayesezosichitha nomzala wakhe sasizophela maduzane.</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa enokukhathazeka?</b> Oh! Wayezizwa enokukhathazeka ngoba wayazi ukuthi maduzane nje kufanele aphindele ekhaya.</p>
<p>Ngesonto kusihlwa umama kaDintle wathi, 'Sizoya ekhaya kusasa! Awukwazi ukuphuthelwa ngezinye izinsuku zkuya esikoleni.' UDintle wayazi ukuthi leso sikhathi sizofika, kodwa wayelokhu ezizwa engaphathekile kahle. Akazange esajabula nhlobo ngokuya ekhaya. UDumi kanye noDintle baphindela ekamelweni likaDumi. 'Sikuthengele isipho sakho sosuku lokuzalwa ngaphambi kokuthi lufike!' kusho uDumi, enikeza uDintle ibhokisi. UDintle wavula ibhokisi wathola uthedi webhele onoboya obuphephezeloy!</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa engaphathekile kahle?</b> Oh! Uzizwa engaphathekile kahle ngoba kuzofanele aye ekhaya!</p>
<p>Umama kaDintle wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. 'Woza! Masinyane!' kwasho umama wakhe, 'Sinohambo olude kanti asifuni ukufika ekhaya sekuhlwile!' UDintle wazizwa ephetheke kabi kakhulu ngokuthi ezoshiya umzala wakhe uDumi. Kodwa, njengoba wayesehlezi etekisini wazizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuthi uzokhombisa bonke abangane bakhe abasesikoleni uthedi oyibhele wakhe omusha!</p>	<p><b>Kungani uDintle ezizwa engaphathekile kahle?</b> Oh! Wayezizwa engaphathekile kahle ngoba kwakufanele ashiye umzala wakhe uDumi!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uDintle nomama wakhe bavakashela uDumi?  Yini eyenza uDintle azizwe edumele?	Ngoba umama kaDumi, u-Anti Mbali, wayebuya ukuyohlinzwa, kanti wayedinga ukusizwa.  Wazizwa edumele ngoba kwasekuhlwile ukuthi bangaya ukuyodlala ngenkathi befika kubo kaDumi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uDintle wamane wangazizwa ejabule kakhulu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wazizwa ephetheke kabi ngoba u-Anti Mbali wayegula.</li> <li>Wazizwa ecasukile ngoba kwakufanele avuke ekuseni.</li> <li>Wazizwa edumele ngoba kwase kuhlwile ukuba bangayodlala ngenkathi sebefikile kubo kaDumi.</li> <li>Wazizwa enokukhathazeka ngoba wayazi ukuthi kudingeka ashiye umuzi wakubo kaDumi kanti ubengathandi.</li> <li>Wazizwa engaphethekile kahle ngoba waye seja ekhaya.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

### AMAQEMBU:

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 1**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - duduza
  - injabulo
  - ekugcineni

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	<i>Zishaye isifuba.</i>
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	<i>Yenza umsindo wokukhala</i>
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	<i>Yenza umsindo wokuhleka</i>
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	<i>Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.</i>
Uma ngikhathele ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	<i>Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
UDintle kanye nomama wakhe...  
UDintle uzipwa...ngesikhathi...  
UDintle unemizwa ehangene ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqemba elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ntw</b>	<b>nzw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>th</b>
<b>hl</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /ntw/ kanye /nzw/
- Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /i/-/ntw/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **intwana**
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

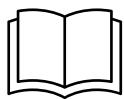
### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **nzw, ntw**
- Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **umntwana, intwana, intwala, intwasahlobo, esontweni, izinzwane, inzwabathi, izinzwane, inzwabathi, bala, lala, bona, wela, izibi, thula, ihlobo, sula, sina**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im) sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngemininingwane emibili abacabanga ukuthi ibalulekile endabeni ethi: UDintle uvakashela uDumi
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngemininingwane** esendabeni, njengokuthi: **Omunye umniningwane obalulekile** ukuthi u-anti kaDintle wahlinzwa. **Omunye umniningwane obalulekile** ukuthi uDintle wezwa kokubili ukuphatheka kabi kanye nokujabula ngokushiya ikhaya lakubomzala wakhe.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe ezisencwadini enku. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke izithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngokuthi yimiphi **imininingwane abacabanga ukuthi ibaluleke kakhulu** endabeni.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngabakukhumbulayo kwabo nomlingani.* (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwu uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 1.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhulum'a futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenyebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**2**

**ISIHLOKO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo,  
    bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantwana bejabula kakhulu.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo:  
    cwaninga ukuthi yini eyenza abantu bajabule.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 31 kanye na-32, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 34, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe isithombe sokuthile okwenza uziphe ujapula

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 2

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaNyasha elunguza esiteji eNcwadini Enkulu: UNyasha usesiteji
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Mingaki imizwaabantu abangaba nayo ngesikhathi esisodwa?
  - b Yimiphi imizwa evame kakhulu?
  - c Ingabe ikhona imizwa owaziyo ngayo kodwa ongakaze ube nayo wena?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukubonakala
  - ukuhlungwa
  - ukulungiselela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	Zishaye isifuba.
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	Yenza umsindo wokukhala
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	Yenza umsindo wokuhleka
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.
Uma ngikhathele ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babbale:
  - a umntwana
  - b intwana
  - c intwala
  - d intwasahlobo
  - e esontweni
  - f izinzwane
  - g inzwabethi
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UNyasha usesiteji
- 3 Phenza izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba yangesikhathi owaba ngaso nimizwa exubile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba masinyane isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho emihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngaleso sikhathi, ngazizwa...futhi...ngesikhathi esifanayo.

Ngabe nale mizwa exubile ngoba...

ISONTO 2

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwabo siqu okwenza baba nemizwa exubile.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngaba nimizwa exubile ngesikhathi ngiya ukuyogijima. Ngangifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngibukele umabonakude kodwa ngagazi ukuthi kufanele ngihambe ngoba ukugijima kunempilo emzimbeni wami.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sombono wakho, njengokuthi: Wenza ukukhetha ukuthi kufanele yini uye ukuyogijima.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **Ngaleso sikhathi, ngazizwa** ngivilapha **futhi** nginesifiso sokuvelela ngesikhathi esifanayo. **Ngaba nale mizwa exubile ngoba** ngangifuna ukuyogijima kodwa ngingafuni ngesikhathi esifanayo.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko ukuze akusize ubhale amagama onobunzima bawo.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

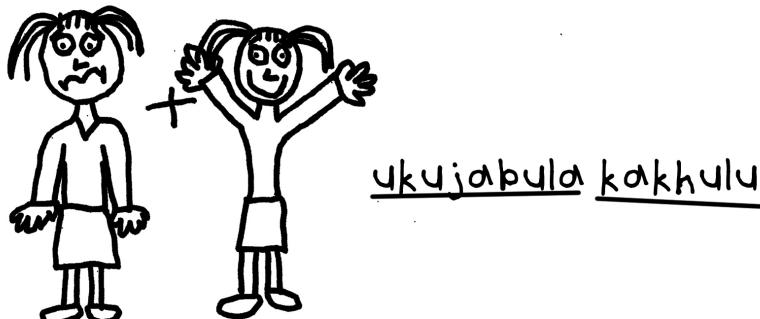
- 1 Buza abafundi: Yimiphi imizwa emibili owake waba nayo ngesikhathi esifanayo? Kungani?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!

- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngemizwa yabo exubile.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yimiphi imizwa abazobhala ngayo.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Ngazizwa...futhi...ngesikhathi esifanayo...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

ukwesaba



Ngake ngazizwa ngesaba kodwa  
ngijabulekakhulu ngesikhathi  
esisodwa.

Ngaba nalemizwa exubile ngoba  
nganginesivivinyo sesibizelo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ngc/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /ngc/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ngcola**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ngcola, izingcezu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

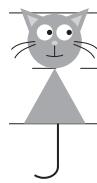
Imizuzu eyi 15

---

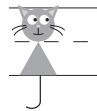
Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ngc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

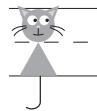
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



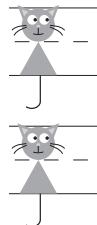
ngc ngc ngc ngc



ngcola ngcola



izingcezu izingcezu



Izingane zihleka intshebe

kababa wazo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UNyasha usesiteji</b></p> <p>Iphupho likaNyasha kwakuwukuba umlingisi. Kanti namuhla, uNyasha wayesethole ithuba lokuqala lokudlondlobala. Kwakuwuhlolwa kwamakhono omdlalo weshashalazi wesikole. UNyasha wayeyibambe ngekhanda yonke imisho okwakufanele ayisho. Wasebenzise isibuko ukuzilolongela isimo sobuso, ukuze ezokwazi ukubonisa ukujabula nokudumala kuzo zonke izindawo ezifanele. Wazizwa esekulungele. Kodwa ngenkathi esalinde ithuba lakhe lokuya esiteji, wazizwa eshaywa kakhulu uvalo.</p>	<p>Lesi isikhathi sokuqala sikaNyasha sokuhlolelwa amakhono omdlalo weshashalazi, ngakho ngingaphetha ngokuthi wayethukile. Sonke singazizwa sithukile kakhulu uma senza okuthile okokuqala.</p>
<p>Emva kokuhlolwa kwamakhono, uNkosikazi Tsiki wamtshela ukuthi izindawo abazozidlala zizonamathiselwa ngaphandle kwehholo ngakusasa ekuseni. UNyasha wazizwa enze kahle kulokhu kuhlolwa kwamakhono. Kodwa, wayekhathazeke ngokuthi kungenzeka adumazeke uma ecabanga ngaleyo ndlela bese engayitholi leyo ngxenye ayefuna ukuyidlala. Akazange akwazi ukulala ubusuku bonke ngenxa yokujabula kanye nokwethuka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha uzizwa kahle, kodwa eqaphile ngoba kwakungokokuqala enza ukuhlolelwa amakhono omdlalo waseshashalazini. Wabamba ithuba!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uNyasha efika esikoleni, wagijimela ehholweni. Kwakukhona igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wayefakiwe endimeni ayefuna ngempela ukuyidlala.</p>	<p>Lokhu kungokokuqala uNyasha abona igama lakhe ohlwini labadlali beshashalazi!</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayejabule kakhulu!</p>
<p>Wagijimela egcekeni eyotshela abangane bakhe. Kodwa kwakusekuseni kakhulu kusengakafiki muntu. Lezi zindaba zasezilungele ukuziphumela zona emlonyeni wakhe. Lapho ekugcineni ebona umngane wakhe u-Andrew engena ngesango lesikole, wamemeza engaphesheya kwegceke.</p>	
<p>Emasontweni alandelayo, uNyasha wayeya ukuyolungiselela emva kokuphuma kwasikole. UNyasha wayeyibambe ngekhanda yonke imisho okwakufanele ayisho. Wayezilolonge nangesimo sobuso sakhe esibukweni, ukuze ezokwazi ukubonisa ukujabula nokudumala kuzo zonke izindawo ezifanele. Ngosuku olwandlela umbuthano omkhulu wayezizwa elungele. Wayengasakwazi nokulinda ukuthi abe sesiteji phambi kwavo wonke umuntu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha usebenza kanzima kakhulu ngoba kwakungokokuqala eba semdlalweni weshashalazi! Wayejabule kakhulu ngokuba umlingisi wangempela.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ngobusuku obungaphambi kombuthano, uNyasha walala embhedeni ecabanga ngezinye izingane ezazithanda ikhono lakhe lokuba umlingisi. Wayecabanga ngendlela ezinye izingane ezazizomshayela izandla ngayo ngokwenza kwakhe kahle nangempumelelo. Kodwa, wayekhathazekile ngokuthi kungenzeka angenzi kahle uma ecabanga kanjalo. Ukujabula kwakhe kakhulu kanye nokwethuka kwamenza wangalala ubusuku bonke.	UNyasha akakaze abe umlingisi wasesiteji ngaphambili. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayethukile ngokuba umlingisi kwakhe kokuqala okukhulu!
Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNyasha walinda ithuba lakhe lokuya esiteji. Uma eqhamuka esixukwini esikhulu, wayengasakwazi nokuzibamba ukuthi azolingisa – uzoduma esikoleni! Kodwa ngesikhathi esifanayo, wayefuna ukubaleka. Waqala wajuluka ngenkathi ecabanga ngokuthi uzokwazi yini ukukhumbula yonke imigqa yakhe.	Lokhu kwakungokokuqala uNyasha ezolingisa esixukwini esikhulu! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uizwa ethukile futhi ejabule kakhulu ukuthi bonke bazombukela.
UNyasha wadonsa umoya ngenkathi engena emnyango.	
Ngenkathi egibela esiteji okokuqala, iphimbo lakhe laliveela. Izandla zakhe nazo ziqaqhaqzela. Washo umugqa wakhe wokuqala. Wawukhumbula. Washo umugqa wakhe wesibili. UNyasha waqala wakhululeka. Wazizwa ezethemba. Iphimbo lakhe laqala lezwakala seliqina. Izandla zakhe zayeka ukuqhaqzela.	Lokhu okokuqala ukuthi uNyasha abe sesiteji! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha wayesaba ekuqaleni!
Ekupheleni komdlalo weshashalazi, uNyasha wama nabanye abdlali maphakathi nesiteji bagoba. Walalela ngenkathi beshaya izandla futhi behalalisa. Wayejabulile. Wayezizwa eziqhenya kakhulu. Wayesengasakwazi ukulinda ukuthi adlale enye indima. Waqala ukuzizwa sengathi amaphupho akhe angase afezeke!	UNyasha wabamba ithuba ngokuzama into entsha. Kumele aziqhenye ngokuthi ukubamba kwakhe ithuba kwaba nemiphumela emihle!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yimiphi imizwa eyehlukene uNyasha ayeyizwa kuyo yonke le ndaba?	Ukujabula, ukuthuka, ukwesaba, ukukhathazeka, ukuziqhenya, njll.
Ungathanda yini ukuba sesiteji njengoNyasha? Kungani noma kungani kungenjalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ngingathanda ukuba sesiteji ngoba ....</i></li> <li>• <i>Ngeke ngithande ukuba sesiteji ngoba....</i></li> </ul>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Cabanga ngesikhathi uzama okuthile okusha. Wazizwa kanjani ngaphambi kwakho, ngesikhathi sakho, nangemva kwakho?	Ngazizw...



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 2**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 2

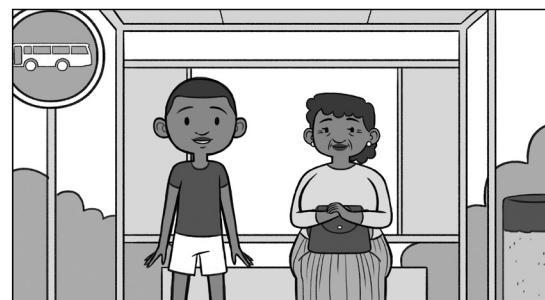
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuthuthumela
  - qhaqhzela
  - isibindi
  - ukuzethemba

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	Zishaye isifuba.
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	Yenza umsindo wokukhala
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	Yenza umsindo wokuhleka
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.
Uma ngikhathele ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /nsw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /nsw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **nswinya**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **nswinya, inswelaboya**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

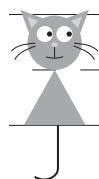


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

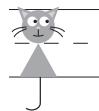
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

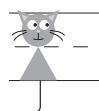
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **nsw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



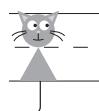
n s w n s w n s w n s w



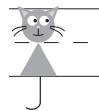
nswinya nswinya



inswelaboya inswelaboya



Izwe lethu lingaphinde



linswinywe uma kunodlame.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba yangesikhathi owaba ngaso nimizwa exubile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba masinyane isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho emihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngaleso sikhathi, ngazizwa...futhi...ngesikhathi esifanayo.

Ngabe nale mizwa exubile ngoba...

Ngemva kwalokho...

Ekugcineni...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngemva kwalokho, ngacabanga ngemizwa yami ngase ngibona ukuthi akufanele ngivilaphe. Nganquma ukuthi ngiyogijima. Ngazizwa sengathi ngisebenze kanzima kodwa ngajabula ekugcineni.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngemva kwalokho**, nganquma ukuthi akufanele ngivilaphe. Ngaya ukuyogijima! **Ekugcineni** ngazizwa ngijabula futhi ngisebenze kanzima.
- 7 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukwengeza amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukukhathazeka, ukujabula, izilaleli, njl.,
- 9 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo**.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngesikhathi owaba ngaso nemizwa exubile.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini eyenzekayo ngesikhathi uba nemizwa exubile? Umuzwa uba nomthelela kanjani kuwe?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo ngemizwa exubile.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bazizwa kanjani ekugcineni.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: **Ekugcineni...**
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

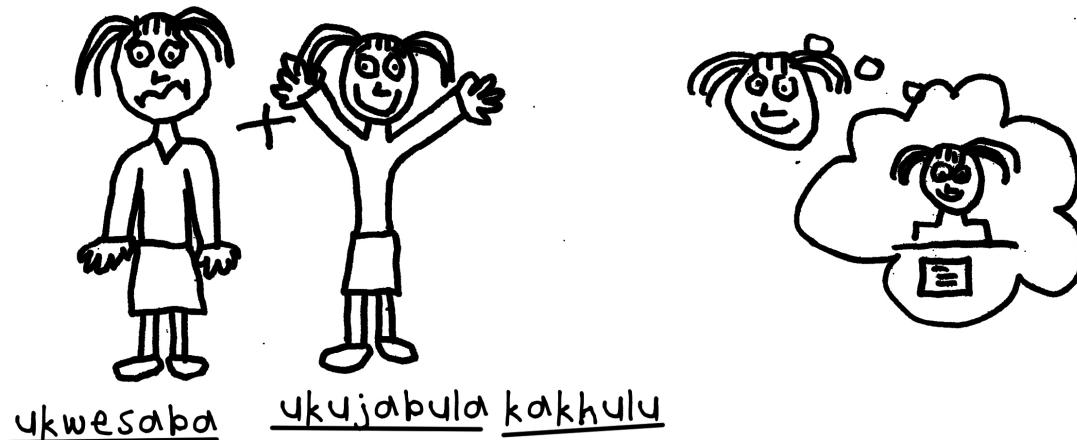
- 1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. Bazokwengeza kuwo!

- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundu efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



ukwesaba      ukujabula kakhulu

Ngake ngazizwa ngesaba kodwa ngijabulekakhulu  
ngesikhathi esisodwa.

Ngoba nalemizwa exubile ngoba nganginesivivinyo  
sesibizela.

Ngase ndikhumbla ukuthi ngandiwafundile  
amadama ami.

Ekuqcineni ngathola wonke amadama kahle.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ngcola**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /ngc/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /ngc/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /o/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ngcola**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ngco/-/la/ = **ngcola**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **nswinya**

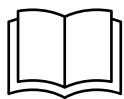
#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **izingcezu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /z/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /ngc/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /e/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo egameni? /z/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /u/
- 10 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/z/-/i/-/ngc/-/e/-/z/-/u/
- 11 Bhala igama: **izingcezu**
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /iz/-/in/-/gce/-/zu/= **izingcezu**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **inswelaboya**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UNyasha usesiteji</b></p> <p>Iphupho likaNyasha kwakuwukuba umlingisi. Kanti namuhla, uNyasha wayesethole ithuba lokuqala lokudlondlobala. Kwakuwuhlolwa kwamakhono omdlalo weshashalazi wesikole. UNyasha wayeyibambe ngekhanda yonke imisho okwakufanele ayisho. Wasebenzise isibuko ukuzilolongela isimo sobuso, ukuze ezokwazi ukubonisa ukujabula nokudumala kuzo zonke izindawo ezifanele. Wazizwa esekulungele. Kodwa ngenkathi esalinde ithuba lakhe lokuya esiteji, wazizwa eshaywa kakhulu uvalo.</p>	<p>Ngenye inkathi uma sizizwa sithukile, kuzwakala sengathi kukhona izimvemvane esiswini sethu. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha wayethukile!</p>
<p>Emva kokuhlolwa kwamakhono, uNkosikazi Tsiki wamtshela ukuthi izindawo abazozidlala zizonamathiselwa ngaphandle kweehholo ngakusasa ekuseni. UNyasha wazizwa enze kahle kulokhu kuhlolwa kwamakhono. Kodwa, wayekhathazeke ngokuthi kungenzeka adumazeke uma ecabanga ngaleyo ndlela bese engayitholi leyo ngxenye ayefuna ukuyidlala. Akazange akwazi ukulala ubusuku bonke ngenxa yokujabula kanye nokwethuka.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha uzizwa ekhathazekile ngokuthi uzoyithola yini indima ayeyifuna emdlalweni weshashalazi ngoba akakwazanga nokulala ubusuku bonke! Kungenzeka wayezibuza ukuthi wenze konke anakho yini ukuze aqokelwe indima ayefuna ukuyidlala!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uNyasha efika esikoleni, wagijimela ehholweni. Kwakukhona igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wayefakiwe endimeni ayefuna ngempela ukuyidlala.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha wazizwa eziqhenya kakhulu, ngoba wazilolonga futhi wasebenza kanzima ukuze athole indima eyezoyidlala!</p>
<p>Wagijimela egcekeni eyotshela abangane bakhe. Kodwa kwakusekuseni kakhulu kusengakafiki muntu. Lezi zindaba zasezilungele ukuziphumela zona emlonyeni wakhe. Lapho ekugcineni ebona umngane wakhe u-Andrew engena ngesango lesikole, wamemeza engaphesheya kwegceke.</p>	<p>UNyasha akazange alale ubusuku bonke enethembra lokuthola indima ayeyifuna emdlalweni weshashalazi, ngakho <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi wayejabule kakhulu efuna ukutshela abangane bakhe ngempumelelo yakhe!</p>
<p>Emasontweni alandelayo, uNyasha wayeya ukuyolungiselela emva kokuphuma kwesikole. UNyasha wayeyibambe ngekhanda yonke imisho okwakufanele ayisho. Wayezilolonge nangesimo sobuso sakhe esibukweni, ukuze ezokwazi ukubonisa ukujabula nokudumala kuzo zonke izindawo ezifanele. Ngosuku olwandulela umbuthano omkhulu wayezizwa elungele. Wayengasakwazi nokulinda ukuthi abe sesiteji phambi kwavo wonke umuntu.</p>	

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ngobusuku obungaphambi kombuthano, uNyasha walala embhedeni ecabanga ngezinye izingane ezazithanda ikhono lakhe lokuba umlingisi. Wayecabanga ngendlela ezinye izingane ezazizomshayela izandla ngayo ngokwenza kwakhe kahle nangempumelelo. Kodwa, wayekhathazekile ngokuthi kungenzeka angenzi kahle uma ecabanga kanjalo. Ukujabula kwakhe kakhulu kanye nokwethuka kwamenza wangalala ubusuku bonke.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha ujabulile kanti futhi ukhathazekile! Ufuna ukwenza kahle ekulingiseni kwakhe kokuqala okukhulu, kodwa wayekhathazekile ngokuthi kungenzeka angenzi kahle!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uNyasha walinda ithuba lakhe lokuya esiteji. Uma eqhamuka esixukwini esikhulu, wayengasakwazi nokuzibamba ukuthi azolingisa – uzoduma esikoleni! Kodwa ngesikhathi esifanayo, wayefuna ukubaleka. Waqala wajuluka ngenkathi ecabanga ngokuthi uzokwazi yini ukukhumbula yonke imigqa yakhe.</p>	
<p>UNyasha wadonsa umoya ngenkathi engena emnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uNyasha wayezama ukwehlisa umoya njengoba egibela esiteji.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi egibela esiteji okokuqala, iphimbo lakhe laliveela. Izandla zakhe nazo ziqaqhaqzelala. Washo umugqa wakhe wokuqala. Wawukhumbula. Washo umugqa wakhe wesibili. UNyasha waqala wakhululeka. Wazizwa ezethemba. Iphimbo lakhe laqala lezwakala seliqina. Izandla zakhe zayeka ukuqhaqzelala.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi njengoba uNyasha wayesho imigqqa yakhe ngempumelelo, wezwa ukwethuka kwehla kancane kancane ngokuba sesiteji.</p>
<p>Ekupheleni komdlalo weshashalazi, uNyasha wama nabanye abndlali maphakathi nesiteji bagoba. Walalela ngenkathi beshaya izandla futhi behalalisa. Wayejabulile. Wayezizwa eziqhanya kakhulu. Wayesengasakwazi ukulinda ukuthi adlale enye indima. Waqala ukuzizwa sengathi amaphupho akhe angase afezeke!</p>	<p>Uma senza okuthile kahle njengoNyasha, siyajabula futhi siziqhenye. <b>Ngingaqagela</b> ukuthi uNyasha uzolingisa emidlalweni eminingi ezoba khona, ngoba ulwazi alutholile lumenze ukuthi azizwe kahle!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uNyasha wayethukile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayezwa sengathi unezimvemvane esiswini.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengakwazi ukulala.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayezizwa sengathi angabaleka esiteji.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayejuluka.</li> </ul>
Wake wazizwa yini unemizwa engaphezu kowodwa ngesikhathi esisodwa?	<i>Ngazizwa.... futhi .... ngesikhathi....</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uNyasha ayezizwa ejabulile futhi ethukile ngesikhathi esisodwa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba kwakungokokuqala edlala eshashalazini.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ngempela ukuba semdlalweni weshashalazi, kodwa kuyathusa ukuzama/ukwenza okuthile okokuqala.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayejabulile ngokwenza kahle kodwa enovalo lokuthi angase angaphumelei.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTA 2

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - uvalo
  - izilaleli
  - Phumelela
  - ukungaphumeleli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nginemizwa x2	Zishaye isifuba.
Umangidumele ngiyahlala ngikhale	Yenza umsindo wokukhala
Uma ngijabulile ngiyahleka ngiphinde ngimamatheke	Yenza umsindo wokuhleka
Uma ngicasukile ngishaya izinyawo phansi.	Yenza umsindo wokugxoba izinyawo.
Uma ngikhathelile ngiyahamba ngiyolala.	Khombisa ukulala bese uyahona

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
UNyasha wazizwa...ngesikhathi...  
UNyasha waba nemizwa exubene ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

ngc	nsw	I
a	z	i
o	e	n
y	b	u

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /ngc/ kanye /nsw/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe:  
njengokuthi: /ngc/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **ngcola**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **ngc, nsw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ngcola, izingcezu, nswinya, inswelaboya, bala, lala, lalela, yala, yena, yona, izulu izibi, zabalaza**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 2

### **ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA**

#### **UKUQONDISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala isihloko esingezansi, imibuzo, kanye neziqalo zemisho ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kudingeka.
- 3 Tshela abafundi bajike bese behkuluma ngokuxoxa ngemibuzo nabalingani babo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanale bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babbale usuku, kanye nesihloko bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu esele, funda zonke izimpendulo nabafundi, ubavumele ukuba balungise onke amaphutha abo.

#### **UNYASHA USESITEJI**

- 1 Yini eyenza uNyasha wangalala ubusuku bonke?  
*...kwamenza wangalala ubusuku bonke.*
- 2 Wazizwa kanjani uNyasha ngesikhathi efika okokuqala esiteji?  
*UNyasha wazizwa...*
- 3 Kungani uNyasha wamemeza igceke lonke lesikole?  
*Wamemeza ngoba...*

#### **UNYASHA USESITEJI**

- 1 Yini eyenza uNyasha wangalala ubusuku bonke?  
*Ukujabula kanye novala kukaNyasha kwamenza wangalala ubusuku bonke.*
- 2 Wazizwa kanjani uNyasha ngesikhathi efika okokuqala esiteji?  
*Nyasha wazizwa esaba / enovalo / ethukile / ekhathazekile.*
- 3 Kungani uNyasha wamemeza igceke lonke lesikole?  
*Wamemeza ngoba wayejabulela ukutshela umngane wakhe izindaba zakhe.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 2**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukwenza amaphutha**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisan nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe somuntu owenza iphutha.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izifundo esingazifunda ngokwenza amaphutha.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 35 kanye na-36, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 37, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 38 kanye na-39, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela ozizwa ngayo ngesikhathi wenza iphutha

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaJabu egijima namaqanda esiseNcwadini Enkulu:  
UJabu uphehla amaqanda
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukwenza amaphutha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini iphutha?
  - b Yimaphi amaphutha avamile?
  - c Bazizwa kanjani abantu ngesikhathi benza amaphutha?

ISONTO 3

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - iphutha
  - ingozi
  - ngenhloso

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale:
  - a ngcola
  - b izingcezu

c nswinya

d inswelaboya

- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile imisindo namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



### **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Ngaphambi Kokufunda**

#### **ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UJabu uphehla amaqanda
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owenza ngaso iphutha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho emihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngenza iphutha...

Ngenza leli phutha ngoba...

ISONTO 3

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngesikhathi abenza ngaso iphutha.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo wokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngenza iphutha ngokushayisa enye imoto ngesikhathi ngishayela. Ngenhlanhla, akuzange kwenzeke umonakalo omkhulu! Kodwa, ngenza iphutha ngoba ngangizama ukubuka ibalazwe ngesikhathi ngishayela. Inye imoto yema, kodwa angiyibonanga ngesikhathi esifanele!
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe masinyane isithombe sombono wakho, njengokuthi: imoto yakho ishayisa enye imoto ngemuva.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukugcwalisa uhlaka lokubhala: **Ngenza iphutha** ngokushayisa enye imoto. **Ngenza leli phutha ngoba** ngangibheka ibalazwe lami. Ngasusa amehle ami emgwaqweni.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

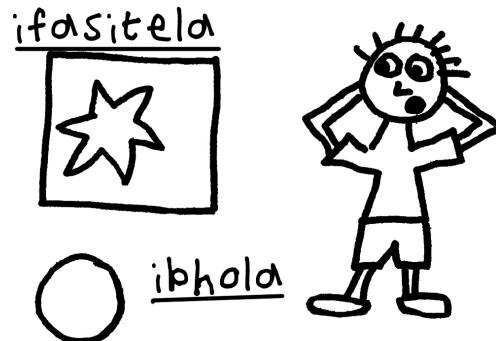
### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi iphutha owake walenza? Kungani lenzeka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!

- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo ngalokho abazobhala ngakho.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela ngephutha labo.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Ngenza iphutha...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele **ngombhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Ngenze iphutha lokuphula ifasitela.  
Ngenza leliphutha ngoba angizange  
ngibheke ngenkathi ngikhahlela ibholo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /hlw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini igama elinomsindo **hlw?**
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **lahlwa, hlwanyela, uhlweza**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **umuhlwa, ukuhlwa, hlwanyela, lahlwa, uhlweza**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

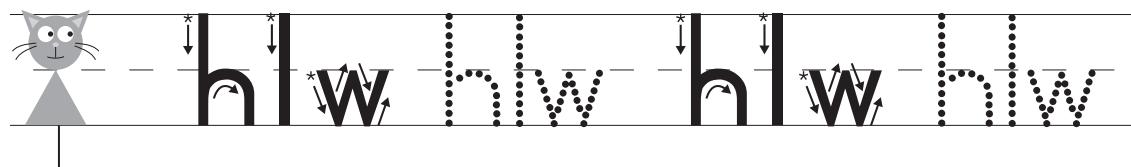


### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **hlw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**umuhlwa umuhlwa**

**ukuhlwa ukuhlwa**

**hlwanyela htwanyela**

**lahlwa lahlwa**

**uhlweza uhlweza**

**Esikhwameni sikamama**

**kukhona uhhlweza lodwa nje.**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ujabu uphehla amaqanda</u> Umama kajabu wayematasi elungisa isidlo sakusihlwa. 'Ngisayodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nabangane bami!' kumemeza ujabu, ephuma egijima ngomnyango. 'Yima!' kumemeza umama wakhe. 'Ngicela ungiyele esitolo uyongithengele idazini lamaqanda kanye nebhodlela lobisi,' kwasho umama wakhe emnika uhlwenzinto okumele azithenge kanye nemali. Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwa wamamatheka wathi, 'Kulungile mama!' 'Ngiyabonga, ngicela uqiniseke ukuthi awuwabulali amaqanda.' Kwasho umama wakhe. 'Ungakhathazeki mama, ngihlala ngicophelela ngaso sonke isikhathi,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani umama kajabu ethi acophelele? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ujabu wake wawabulala yini amaqanda ngaphambili?</p>
<p>Ujabu waya esitolo, uma efika lapho, wafunda uhlu lwakhe lwezinto azozithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kanye nobisi. Wayeseyokhokha. Wanikeza umninisitolo imali. 'Ngiyabonga! Uphathe lokhu ngokucophelela ukuze ungabulali amaqanda,' kwasho umninisitolo. 'Ungakhathazeki Mnu. Gumede, ngihlala ngicophelela,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Oh! Bobabili, umama kajabu nomninisitolo batshela ujabu ukuthi acophelele! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ujabu wake wawabulala yini amaqanda ngaphambili?</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda! Kusenjalo, ujabu wezwa abangane bakhe. Wayebezwu behleka. Wayebezwu bekahllela ibhola. 'Uma ngiqeda nje ukushiya amaqanda nobisi, ngizobuya ngizodlala,' kucabanga ujabu. Ujabu waqhubeuka nokuhamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda! Kusenjalo ujabu wezwa umngane wakhe uSam ebiza ngegama. 'Jabu, woza sizodlala! Siyakudinga!' kumemeza uSam.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ujabu uzoya ekhaya kuqala, noma uzoyodlala nabangane bakhe? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka ngamaqanda uma enquma ukuyodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Mhlawumbé, uma ngingakhahlela kanye nje! Umama ngeke azi!' kucabanga ujabu, njengoba egijimela kubangane bakhe. Wazama ukugijima ngokucophelele. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!	Hhayi bo! Ujabu ugijima namaqanda! <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi angadlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo ngempela ngaphandle kokubulala amaqanda?
Kodwa njengoba ujabu eqala ukugijimela kubangane bakhe, wakhutshwa yitshe endleleni. Amaqanda awela phansi. Kwakunamaqanda aqhekekile yonke indawo. Ujabu wayembozwe amaqanda!  'Hhayi bo!' kukhala ujabu, 'Ngizothini kumama?'  'Mane umtshele ukuthi wenze amaqanda aphehliwe!' kwasho uSam enza ihlaya. Ujabu noSam bahleka.	Ujabu wembozwe amaqanda. USam wenza ihlaya elihlekisayo. USam nojabu babehleka. Kodwa, <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi umama kajabu uzoyithatha njengehlaya lento njengoba bona benza?
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yini okwakufanele ujabu ayithenge esitolo?  Ubani owabiza ujabu ukuthi bazodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	Kwakufanele athenge amaqanda nobisi.  Umngane wakhe uSam wambiza ukuthi bazodlala.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani ujabu anquma ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba umngane wakhe uSam wambiza ukuthi bazodlala.</li> <li>• Wayecabanga ukuthi wayezodlala ibhola ngaphandle kokubulala amaqanda.</li> <li>• Wayecabanga ukuthi uzokhahlela kanye nje kuphela.</li> <li>• Wayecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe ngeke azi!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isitungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

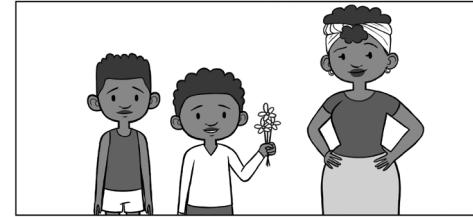
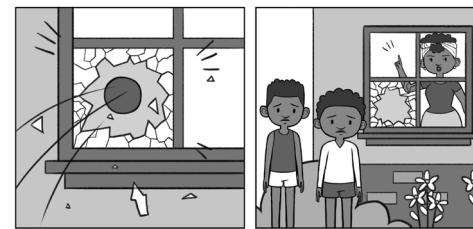
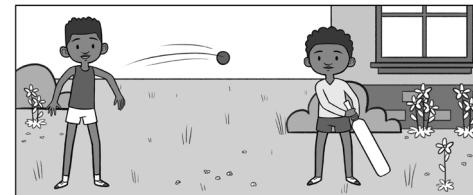
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - phehla
  - amaqaanda aphehliwe
  - ukunganaki
  - cophelela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphindie futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /dlw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /dlw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **umdlwane, esigodlweni**

ISONTA 3

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **esidlweni, esigodlweni, umdlwembe, umdlwane**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

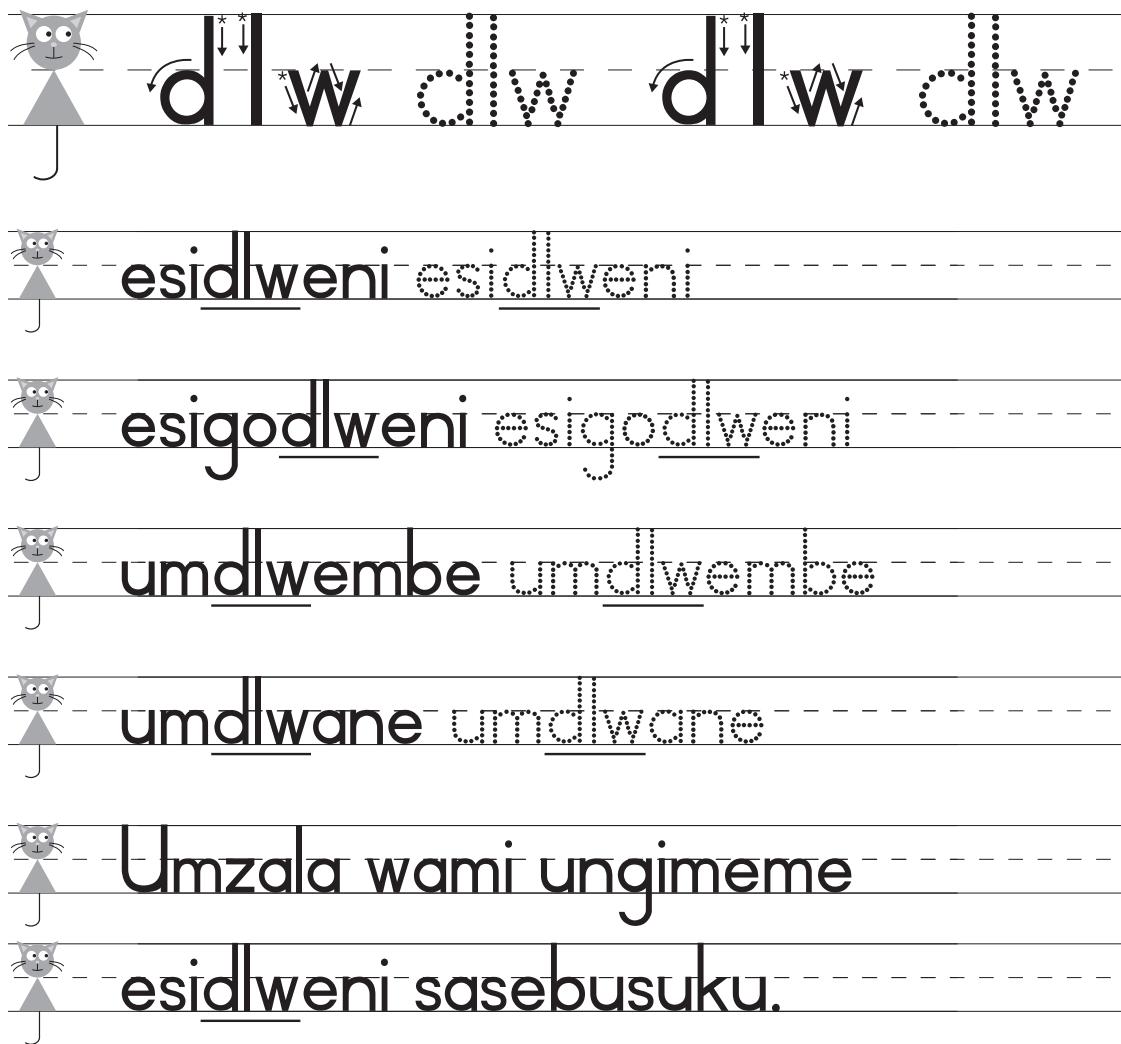


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlaamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **dlw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi owenza ngaso iphutha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho emihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Ngenza iphutha...

Ngenza leli phutha ngoba...

Ngesikhathi ngenza leli phutha, ngazizwa...

Ukwenza leli phutha kwangifundisa...

Ekugcineni...

ISONTO 3

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngethukile futhi ngithukuthele ngesikhathi ngenza leli phutha, ngoba ngalimaza imoto yomunye umuntu. Ukwenza leli phutha kwangifundisa ukuba ngicaphele kakhudlwana uma ngishayela. Ngafunda ukuthi kufanele ngimise imoto eceleni komgwaqo uma ngidinga ukubheka ibalazwe! Ekugcineni, ngafunda isifundo esibalulekile.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngesikhathi ngenza leli phutha, ngazizwa** kabi kakhulu. **Ukwenza leli phutha kwangifundisa** ukuba ngibe umshayeli ocaphela kakhudlwana. **Ekugcineni** ngicabanga ukuthi ngafunda isifundo esihle ngokuba ocaphelayo!
- 7 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukwengeza amalebula kumdwewebo wakho, njengokuthi: caphela, iphutha, shayisa, njl.,
- 9 Cima **isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imiqondo okungeyabo**

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngesikhathi esenza ngaso iphutha.
- 2 Namuhla sizongeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi wenza iphutha? Yini owayifunda?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum**a kanye nozakwabo ngamaphutha abo.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abayifunda ngephutha labo.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: Ukwenza iphutha kwangifundisa....
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

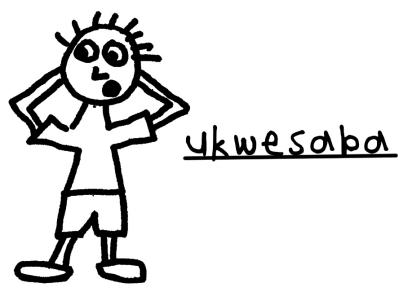
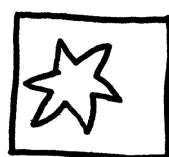
## UKUBHALA

- 1 Banikeze **izincwadi zabafundi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum**a nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

ifasitela

ISONTO 3

Ngenze iphutha lokuphula ifasitela.Ngenza leliphutha ngoba angizangengibheke ngenkathi ngikhahlela ibhola.Ngenkathi ngenza leliphutha,ngazizwa ngithukile. Ukwenzaleliphutha kwangifundisa ukuthingibheke ngaphambi kokubangikhahlele ibhola.Ekugeineni ngafunda isifundo esibile.

## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa**

## NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **lahlwa**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /l/-/a/-/hlw/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /l/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /hlw/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **lahlwa**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /la/-/hlwa/ = **lahlwa**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **esidlweni**

## SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **uhlweza**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /hlw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /e/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /z/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /u/-/hlw/-/e/-/z/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama: **uhlweza**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /u/-/hlwe/-/za/ = **uhlweza**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **umdlwane**

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### AMASU OKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Ujabu uphehla amaqanda</u>  Umama kaJabu wayemataso elungisa isidlo sakusihlwa.  'Ngisayodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nabangane bami!' kumemeza ujabu, ephuma egijima ngomnyango.  'Yima!' kumemeza umama wakhe. 'Ngicela ungiyele esitolo uyongithengele idazini lamaqanda kanye nebhodlela lobisi,' kwasho umama wakhe emnika uhlu Iwezinto okumele azithenge kanye nemali.  Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwa wamamatheka wathi, 'Kulungile mama!'  'Ngiyabonga, ngicela uqiniseke ukuthi awuwabulali amaqanda.' Kwasho umama wakhe.  'Ungakhathazeki mama, ngihlala ngicophelela ngaso sonke isikhathi,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngingasho</b> ukuthi ujabu ufunu ukuba umuntu owusizo. Ufunu ukodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, kodwa akaqophisan nomama wakhe ngokuya esitolo! Umane amamatheke athi 'kulungile.'</p>
<p>Ujabu waya esitolo, uma efika lapho, wafunda uhlu lwakhe Iwezinto azozithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kanye nobisi. Wayeseyokhokha. Wanikeza umninisitolo imali. 'Ngiyabonga! Uphathe lokhu ngokucophelela ukuze ungabulali amaqanda,' kwasho umninisitolo.  'Ungakhathazeki Mnu. Gumedo, ngihlala ngicophelela,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi kungenzeka ujabu ujwayele ukubulala izinto. <b>Ngingenza lokhu kucabangela</b> ngoba wonke umuntu utshela ujabu ukuthi acophelele! Lokhu kungenza ngicabange ukuthi wake wabulala izinto ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!  Kusenjalo, ujabu wezwa abangane bakhe. Wayebezwu behleka. Wayebezwu bekahalela ibhola.  'Uma ngiqeda nje ukushiya amaqanda nobisi, ngizobuya ngizodlala,' kucabanga ujabu.  Ujabu waqhubeuka nokuhamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!  Kusenjalo ujabu wezwa umngane wakhe uSam ebiza ngegama. 'Jabu, woza sizodlala! Siyakudinga!' kumemeza uSam.</p>	

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Mhlawumbe, uma ngingakhahlela kanye nje! Umama ngeke azi!' kucabanga ujabu, njengoba egijimela kubangane bakhe. Wazama ukugijima ngokucophelele. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!	<b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi ujabu akacopheleli kakhulu. Wonke umuntu umtshela ukuthi acophelele! Kodwa manje, sesibona egijima namaqanda. Uma ujabu kwakuwumuntu ocophelelalo wayezoya ekhaya kuqala bese ebuya ezodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo!
Kodwa njengoba ujabu eqala ukugijimela kubangane bakhe, wakhutshwa yitshe endleleni. Amaqanda awela phansi. Kwakunamaqanda aqhekekile yonke indawo. Ujabu wayembozwe amaqanda!  'Hhayi bo!' kukhala ujabu, 'Ngizothini kumama?'  'Mane umtshele ukuthi wenze amaqanda aphehlifi' kwasho uSam enza ihlaya. Ujabu noSam bahleka.	Hhayi bo! Ujabu uphula wonke amaqanda. <b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi lokhu kwakungekhona okokuqala ekwenza ngoba wonke umuntu watshela ujabu ukuthi acophelele.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ucabanga ukuthi umama kajabu uzozizwa kanjani uma ujabu efika ekhaya?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uzozizwa ...ngoba...
Ucabanga ukuthi ujabu uzipwe kanjani ngenkathi ewisa amaqanda? Kungani?	Ngicabanga ukuthi uzipwe...ngoba...
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ingabe ucabanga ukuthi ujabu unguumuntu ocophelelalo? Nika incazeloyempendulo yakho!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cha, ngicabanga ukuthi akayena umuntu ocophelelalo. Ngicabanga kanje ngoba umama wakhe kanye nomninisitolo bamtshela ukuthi acophelele. Uma babecabanga ukuthi uyacophelela, kwakungeke kudingekile ukuthi bamkhumbuze.</li> <li>• Cha, ngicabanga ukuthi akayena umuntu ocophelelalo ngoba unqume ukuyodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo elokhu ephethe amaqanda!</li> <li>• Angicabangi ukuthi unguumuntu ocophelelalo ngoba ugijimela kubangane bakhe namaqanda!</li> <li>• Uma ujabu wayengumuntu ocophelelalo, wayeyohambisa amaqanda ekhaya kuqala. Angicabangi ukuthi uyacophelela ngoba akayanga ekhaya kuqala – kualokho uyodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - khutshwa
  - phuka
  - fahlaka
  - ukubulala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Iphutha likaJabu...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi umama kaJabu uzozizwa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebulu ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>hlw</b>	<b>dlw</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>y</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>o</b>

ISONTO 3

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /hlw/ kanye /dlw/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /u/-/m/-/u/-/hlw/-/a/ = **umuhlwa**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/u/-/n/-/a/ = **buna**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **hlw, dlw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **umuhlwa, ukuhlwa, hlwanyela, lahlwa, uhlweza, esidlweni, umdlwembe, umdlwane, buna, bona, sula, umusa, yala, sika, zabalaza**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA

UMBHALO	OKUSHIWO UTHISHA	OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI
<p><u>UJabu uphehla amaqanda</u> Umama kajabu wayemataso elungisa isidlo sakusihlwa. 'Ngisayodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nabangane bami!' kumemeza ujabu, ephuma egijima ngomnyango. 'Yima!' kumemeza umama wakhe. 'Ngicela ungiyele esitolo uyongithengele idazini lamaqanda kanye nebhodlela lobisi,' kwasho umama wakhe emnika uhlw lwezinto okumele azithenge kanye nemali. Ujabu wayengafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwa wamamatheka wathi, 'Kulungile mama.' 'Ngiyabonga, ngicela uqiniseke ukuthi awuwabulali amaqanda.' Kwasho umama wakhe. 'Ungakhathazeki mama, ngihlala ngicophelela ngaso sonke isikhathi,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Hlukanisa ikilasi libe amaqembu amabili. Yabela amaqembu ngendlela elandelayo: Iqembu 1: Jabu Iqembu 2: Umama kajabu</p>	<p>Iqembu 1 lithi: <i>Ngisayodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo nabangane bami!</i> Iqembu 2 lithi: <i>Yima!</i> <i>Ngicela uye esitolo uyongithengela idazini lamaqanda kanye nebhodlela lobisi.</i> Iqembu 1 lithi: <i>Kulungile mama.</i> Iqembu 2 lithi: <i>Ngiyabonga! Ngicela ubocaphela ungabulali amaqanda.</i> Iqembu 1 lithi: <i>Ungakhathazeki Mama, ngihlala ngokucophelela njalo!</i></p>
<p>Ujabu waya esitolo, uma efika lapho, wafunda uhlw lwezinto azozithenga. Wathatha amaqanda kanye nobisi. Wayeseyohokha. Wanikeza umminisitolo imali. 'Ngiyabonga! Uphathe lokhu ngokucophelela ukuze ungabulali amaqanda,' kwasho umminisitolo. 'Ungakhathazeki Mnu. Gumede, ngihlala ngicophelela,' kwaphendula ujabu ephuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Chaza ukuthi manje, Iqembu 2 lizodlala indima yominisitolo!</p>	<p>Iqembu 2 lithi: <i>Uphathe lokhu ngokucophelela ukuze ungabulali amaqanda.</i> Iqembu 1: <i>Ungakhathazeki Mnu. Gumede, ngihlala ngokucophelela njalo!</i></p>
<p>Ujabu wahamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda! Kusenjalo, ujabu wezwa abangane bakhe. Wayebezwu behleka. Wayebezwu bekahlale ibhola. 'Uma ngiqeda nje ukushiya amaqanda nobisi, ngizobuya ngizodlala,' kucabanga ujabu. Ujabu waqhubeke nokuhamba ngokucophelela eya ekhaya. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!</p>	<p>Asiyi ekhaya ngokucophelela njengojabu! <b>Yabela omunye umfundi ukuthi abe uSam.</b></p>	<p>Wonke omunye kufanele enze sengathi uphethe amaqanda futhi uhamba ngokucophelela. <b>USam uthi:</b> <i>Jabu woza sizodlala! Siyakudinga!</i></p>

UMBHALO	OKUSHIWO UTHISHA	OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI
Kusenjalo ujabu wezwa umngane wakhe uSam ebiza ngegama. 'Jabu, woza sizodlala! Siyakudinga!' kumemeza uSam.		
'Mhlawumbe, uma ngingakhahlela kanye nje! Umama ngeke azi!' kucabanga ujabu, njengoba egijimela kubangane bakhe. Wazama ukugijima ngokucophelele. Wayengafuni ukubulala amaqanda!	Asenze sengathi siwujabu. Sicabangani?	<i>Sonke sithi: Mhlawumbe ngimane ngikhahlele kanye nje kuphela! Umama ngeke azi!</i>
Kodwa njengoba ujabu eqala ukugijimela kubangane bakhe, wakhutshwa yitshe endleleni. Amaqanda awela phansi. Kwakunamaqanda aqhekekile yonke indawo. Ujabu wayembozwe amaqanda!  'Hhayi bo!' kukhala ujabu, 'Ngizothini kumama?'  'Mane umtshele ukuthi wenze amaqanda aphehliwe!' kwasho uSam enza ihlaya. Ujabu noSam bahleka.	Onke amaqanda ayafa. Ungujabu! Yini oyenzayo?	Memeza: <i>Hhayi bo! Ngizofika ngithini kumama?</i>

ISONTA 3



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasondo onke.*

# Ibanga 2

# ITHEMU 2

# Isonto

# 4

# ISIHLOKO:

## Ukwenza amaphutha



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantu abehlukene benza amaphutha.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: kungani abantu benza amaphutha.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 40 kanye na-41, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 42 kanye na-43, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 44, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sephutha likaJabu

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaLindelani edweba amakokoloshe esiseNcwadini Enkulu: Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukwenza amaphutha
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani abantu benza amaphutha?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi amaphutha ngaso sonke isikhathi mabi?
  - c Amaphutha angasisiza noma asizuzise kanjani?
  - d Amaphutha angasilimaza noma abe mabi kanjani kithi?

ISONTO 4

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzilolonga
  - amakokoloshe
  - dadisha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Biza imisindo namagama alandelayo ukuze abafundi babbale:
  - a umuhlwa
  - b ukuhlwa
  - c hlwanyela
  - d lahlwa
  - e uhlweza
  - f esidlweni
  - g esigodlwani
  - h umdlwembe
  - i umdlwane
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguLindelani ubhala idayari yakho ngemva kwalesi sehlakalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala idayari uveze indlela ozizwa ngayo.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona Dayari,  
Ngenze...

### UKULINGISA

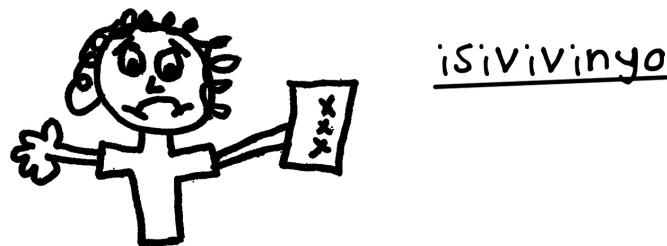
- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwenza sengathi bawuLindelani ebhala idayari yakhe. Bazobhala ngalokho okwenzekile.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi idayari yindawo esibhala kuyo izinto esihlangabezane nazo noma esifundile. Singabhala ngemizwa yethu kanye nangezimfihlo zethu ezijulile. Lokhu kunjalo ngoba idayari yenzelwa ukufundwa kuphela umuntu oyibhalile! Iyindawo yangasese yokucabanga kanye nokuzindla ngokubhala.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ukuba bengiwuLindelani, bengizoqala ngokubhala ngalokho engikwenze kabi. Lokhu kubalulekile ngoba kuzongisiza ngizindle ngephutha lami.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi sizobhala idayari kube sengathi siwuLindelani. Sizozama ukucabanga ngalokho okungenzeka ukuthi akusho.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlala lokubhala:  
**Sawubona Dayari,**  
**Ngenze** iphutha kuleli sonto esikoleni. Bengicabanga ukuthi ngiyazazi kahle kakhulu izibalo. Angizange ngidadishe futhi ngafeyila isivivinyo.
- 9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 10 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 11 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi uLindelani uzothi yini eyenzekile? Uzolichaza kanjani iphutha lakhe?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze namagama abo – **akufanele** bakope amagama akho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo ngalokho uLindelani azokusho ngephutha lakhe.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Ngcabanga ukuthi uLindelani uzothi: Ngenze...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi.**
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhalu, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Dayari ethandekaya,

Ngenze iphutha ngangafundela isivivinyo  
sami.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

ISONTO 4

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ngx/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /ngx/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **izingxabulela, ingxabano.**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ingxaki, ingxabano, ingxoxo, izingxabulela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

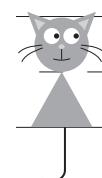


### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

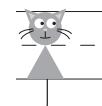
Imizuzu eyi 15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

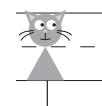
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ngx**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



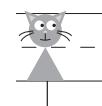
ngx ngx ngx ngx



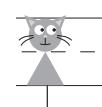
ingxaki ingxaki



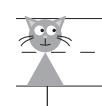
ingxabano ingxabano



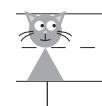
ingxoxo ingxoxo



izingxabulela izingxabulela



Ingxoxo yabo igcine



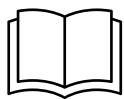
seyibanga ingxabano.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani</u></b></p> <p>ULindelani wayenza kahle esifundweni sezibalo. Wayehlala ebala njalo. Wayekwazi ukuhlanganisa izinombolo ngekhanda lakhe. Wayecabanga ukuthi izibalo zazilula.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu efundisa izibalo zokususa, uLindelani wayecabanga ukuthi zilula.</p>	
<p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabhala izibalo ebhodini. Wayeselayela iklasi ukuthi lizibhale phansi. Ngenkathi abanye abafundi ekilasini likaLindelani bebhala izibalo ezincwadini zabo, uLindelani wayenganake lutho ezenzela imidwebo nje.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidinge kuzilolonga!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uLindelani engabhalu phansi izibalo zakhe? Oh! Kungoba ucabanga ukuthi ungumpetha kwizibalo ngakho akukho sidingo!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebheka izibalo kanye nekilasi, ULindelani wayezibhekele ngaphandle kwefasitela. Wayezicabangela ngazo zonke izinto wayefuna ukuzenza ngaphandle.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzilolonga!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p>Izibalo zokususa yinto entsha, kodwa uLindelani akanakile nhlobo! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kuzokwenzekani?</p>
<p>'Bhekani amaphutha bese nenza isiqiniseko sokuthi niyaqonda lapho ningenzanga kahle khona!' UNkosikazi Ndlovu etshela iklasi.</p> <p>Ngenkathi abanye abafundi bebheda amaphutha abo, waya endlini yangasese.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angiwenzi nhlobo amaphutha!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLindelani uzozazi kanjani izibalo zokususa uma engazilolongi futhi engafundi emaphutheni akhe.</p>
<p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabanikezela amaphepha omsebenzi. 'Yenzani lezi zibalo ekhaya! Sifunda ngokuzilolonga kakhulu!' Kwasho uNkosikazi Ndlovu etshela iklasi. ULindelani wamane wafaka iphepha lomsebenzi esikhwameni sakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wasekhaya!' kucabanga yena.</p>	
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi abafunda noLindelani besebenze kanzima ezibalweni zabo zokususa, uLindelani wayebukela umabonakude.</p> <p>'Ingabe awunawo yini umsebenzi wasekhaya' kwabuza ubaba kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Cha,' eqamba amanga.</p>	<p>Hhayi bo! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLindelani uzofunda kanjani ukweza izibalo zokususa kahle uma engenzi umsebenzi wakhe wasekilasini nowasekhaya?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi ukwenza lowo msebenzi wasekhaya!' kucabanga yena.	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo esikoleni, uNkosikazi Ndlovu waqoqa izincwadi zomsebenzi wasekhaya. 'Uphi umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya Lindelani?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Ngiwukhohlwe ekhaya,' esho eqamba amanga. 'kodwa ungabi nenkinga- ngiyazazi izibalo!' kusho uLindelani.</p>	
<p>'Lindelani, wonke umuntu kudingeka azilolongele izibalo! Wonke umuntu angazazi izibalo uma esebezenza kanzima,' kwasho uNkosikazi Ndlovu. Kodwa uLindelani wayengalalelanga. 'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi kusebenza kanzima' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, uNkosikazi Ndlovu wamemezela ukuthi kuzobhalwa isivivinyo sezibalo ngosuku olulandelayo ekilasini. ULindelani wayengazizwa ethukile.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo.' Izibalo zilula. Ngingaphumelela nakusiphi isivivinyo! ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi abafunda noLindelani bedadisha izibalo zabo zokususa, uLindelani wayebuka umabonakude.</p> <p>'Awubhali yini isivivinyo sakho kusasa?' kubuza ubaba kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Kufanele udadishe!'</p> <p>'Sengiqedile ukudadisha,' eqamba amanga.</p> <p>'Ngaphezu kwalokho, mina ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi nokuthi ngizididishe!' esho.</p>	<p>ULindelani ucabanga ukuthi izibalo zilula nanokuthi akadingi kuzilolonga. Kodwa <b>ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uzokwazi yini ukuphumelela esivivinyweni ngaphandle kokuzilolonga noma ukudadisha?</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebanika isivivinyo, abafunda kanye noLindelani basheshisa ukwenza izibalo, kodwa uLindelani wayebhala kancane. Waqala wajuluka.</p> <p>'Lesi sivivinyo silukhuni! Lesi sivivinyo asilungile!' ecabanga.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu esethi, 'isikhathi siphelile!' ULindelani wayesabhale uhhafu wezibalo.</p>	<p><b>ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi uLindelani ucabangani njengoba ethi isivivinyo sinzima? Ngiyazibuza ukuthi uyabona yini ukuthi ngabe usebenze kanzima?</p>

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Ukwenza amaphutha

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebuyisa izivivinyo kubafundi ngosuku olulandelayo, uLindelani wayengaphumelelanga.</p> <p>Emva kokuphuma kwesikole, ngenkathi bonke abafunda kanye noLindelani sebephumile ekilasini, wathola uNkosikazi Ndlovu. ‘Ngenze iphutha Thisha,’ evuma. ‘Bengicabanga ukuthi ngiyazazi izibalo. Bengicabanga ukuthi izibalo zilula. Angizange ngizilolonge futhi angizange ngidadishe,’ ekhala.</p> <p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabuka uLindelani emgqolozele emehlwani. ‘Ungaba umpetha entweni ethile uma kuphela uziolonga,’ esho. ‘Ubuzazi izibalo sonke lesi sikhathi ngoba bewenza umsebenzi wakho futhi udadisha.’ ‘Ngiyathembisa ukuthi ngizosebenza ngokuzikhandla kwizibalo,’ kwasho uLindelani.</p> <p>Emva kwalolo suku, uLindelani washintsha ukucabanga kwakhe, ‘ngiyazazi izibalo futhi izibalo zizwakala zilula uma udadisha!’</p>	<p>Kubonakala sengathi uLindelani ufunde isifundo esibalulekile mayelana nokusebenza kanzima!</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi bekuyinto elungle ukuthi angaphumeleli esivivinyweni sakhe?</p>
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayenzani uLindelani ngenkathi afundi akanye nabo bebhala phansi izibalo zabo?	ULindelani wayezicabangela izinto zakhe ezidwebela imidwebo engacacile nje.
Wayenzani uLindelani ngenkathi abafundi akanye nabo bedadisha izibalo zabo zokususa?	ULindelani wayebuka umabonakude.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uLindelani engaphumelelanga esivivinyweni sakhe sezibalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba akazange adadishe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi izibalo zilula.</li> <li>• Ngoba akazange azilolongele izibalo ekilasini noma emsebenzini wasekhaya.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uyazazi izibalo ngakho wayengadingi ukudadisha.</li> <li>• Ngoba akazange abe nesikhathi esanele sokuqedo isivivinyo sakhe.</li> <li>• Wayengazilolongeli izibalo zakhe ngakho akawazanga ukuqedo izibalo zakhe masinyane khona ezokwazi ukuphumelela esivivinyweni sakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

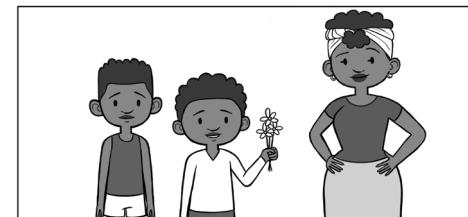
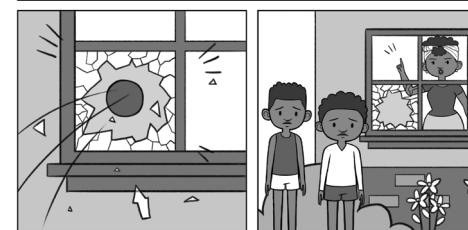
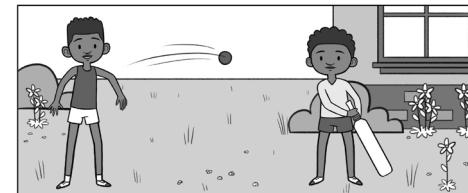
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - ukuba necala
  - uchwepheshe
  - nzima
  - lula

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela iklasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ngq/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomsindo /ngq/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ungqimphotho, ingqondo, ingqinamba**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ungqi, ungqimphotho, ingqalabutho, ingqondo, ingqinamba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

ISONTO 4

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



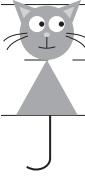
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

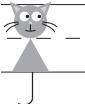
Imizuzu eyi-15

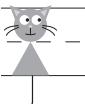
Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

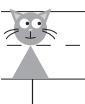
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlampukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ngq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

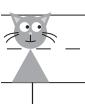
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.

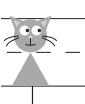
 **ngq ngw ngq ngw**

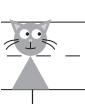
 **ungqi ungqi**

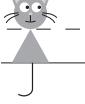
 **ungqimphotho ungqimphotho**

 **ingqalabutho ingqalabutho**

 **ingqondo ingqondo**

 **ingqinamba ingqinamba**

 **UJabu nabangane bakhe**

 **badlala ungqimphotho.**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguLindelani ubhala idayari yakho ngemva kwalokhu okuhlangenwe nakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala idayari uveze indlela ozizwa ngayo.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Sawubona Dayari,

Ngenze...

Ngizizwe...

Ngifunde...

ISONTO 4

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho kudayari yabo yangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazocabanga indlela okungenzeka ukuthi uLindelani uzizwa ngayo kanye nalokho uLindelani okungenzeka ukuthi ukufundile ngalokhu okumehlele.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi uLindelani kungenzeka ukuthi uzizwa enecala noma amahloni ngokucabanga ukuthi uzazi kahle kakhulu izibalo ukuthi angazidadisha. Ngicabanga ukuthi ufundile ukuthi ukuzilolonga yikhona okusenza sibe kahle ekwenzeni into ethile!
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngizizwe** nginecal ka kakhulu ngokufeyila ngesikhathi ngifeyila isivivinyo ngoba kwaba yiphutha lami ukuthi ngingadadishi. **Ngafunda** ukuthi ngisho noma sinomuzwa wokuthi okuthile kulula, ukuzilolonga kubalulekile ukuze sibe ochwepheshe.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze wenjeze amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukuba necala, ingozi, ukuxolisa, njl.,
- 10 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, saqala ukubhala idayari ngokombono kaLindelani.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi wazizwa kanjani uLindelani ngemva kokufeyila isivivinyo? Ucabanga ukuthi yini ayifunda? Yini angayisho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo ngalokho abacabanga ukuthi uLindelani uzokubhala ngokulandelayo kudayari yakhe.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini uLindelani ayifundile.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: Ngicabanga ukuthi uLindelani ufunde ukuthi...
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Dayari ethandekayo,

Ngenze iphutha ngangafundela isivivinyo  
sami.

Ngazizwa njengesithutha

Ngifunde isifundo sokuthi kufanele  
ngifundele izivivinyo zami.

ISONTO 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isitungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingxaki**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/**ngx**/-/a/-/k/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**ngx**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: /k/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingxaki**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /in/-/**gxa**/-/ki/ = **ingxaki**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ingqondo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingxoxo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /**ngx**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /x/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 8 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/**ngx**/-/o/-/x/-/o/
- 9 Bhala igama: **ingxoxo**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /in/-/**gxo**/-/xo/ = **ingxoxo**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ingqinamba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imis)indo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani</u></b></p> <p>ULindelani wayenza kahle esifundweni sezibalo. Wayehlala ebala njalo. Wayekwazi ukuhlanganisa izinombolo ngekhanda lakhe. Wayecabanga ukuthi izibalo zazilula.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu efundisa izibalo zokususa, uLindelani wayecabanga ukuthi zilula.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Lokho kungikhumbuza ngodadewethu. Wayengumgijimi onejubane elikhulu. Wayecabanga ukuthi ukugijima kulula kakhulu!</p>
<p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabhala izibalo ebhodini. Wayeselayela ikilasi ukuthi lizibhale phansi. Ngenkathi abanye abafundi ekilasini likaLindelani bebhala izibalo ezincwadini zabo, uLindelani wayenganake lutho ezenzela imidwebo nje.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi kuzilolonga!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kufana</b> nokwenziwa udadawethu ngenkathi ejoyina iqembu lokugijima, wayecabanga ukuthi asikho isidindo sokuthi azilolonge njengabanye abantu abaseqenjenji, ngoba wayenejubane.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebheka izibalo kanye nekilasi, ULindelani wayezibhekele ngaphandle kwefasitela. Wayezicabangela ngazo zonke izinto wayefuna ukuzenza ngaphandle.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzilolonga!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> indlela udadewethu ayephuthelwa ngayo ukuzilolongo kokugijima. Ngenkathi abanye abafundi egenjini lakhe begijima njalo, yena wayechitha isikhathi nabangane bakhe.</p>
<p>'Bhekani amaphutha bese nenza isiqiniseko sokuthi niyaqonda lapho ningenzanga kahle khona!' UNkosikazi Ndlovu etshela ikilasi. Ngenkathi abanye abafundi bebheda amaphutha abo, waya endlini yangasese.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angiwenzi nhlobo amaphutha!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p>Isimo sengqondo sikaLindelani <b>singikhumbuza</b> udadewethu. ULindelani ucabanga ukuthi uyanazi izibalo ngakho uzohlala elokhu ezazi, njengodadewethu owayecabanga ukuthi uyoohlala enejubane njalo.</p>
<p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabanikezela amaphepha omsebenzi. 'Yenzani lezi zibalo ekhaya! Sifunda ngokuzilolonga kakhulu!' Kwasho uNkosikazi Ndlovu etshela ikilasi. ULindelani wamane wafaka iphepha lomsebenzi esikhwameni sakhe.</p> <p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wasekhaya!' kucabanga yena.</p>	<p>Uma ngicabanga ngodadewethu kanye noLindelani ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Kubonakala sengathi uma abantu becabanga ukuthi bayayazi into ethile, bayayeka ukusebenza kanzima!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi abafunda noLindelani besebenze kanzima ezibalweni zabo zokususa, uLindelani wayebukela umabonakude.</p> <p>'Ingabe awunawo yini umsebenzi wasekhaya? kwabuza ubaba kaLindelani.</p> <p>'Cha,' eqamba amanga.</p>	

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Ukwenza amaphutha

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi ukwenza lowo msebenzi wasekhaya!' kucabanga yena.	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo esikoleni, uNkosikazi Ndlovu waqoqa izincwadi zomsebenzi wasekhaya. 'Uphi umsebenzi wakho wasekhaya Lindelani?' ebuza.</p>	
<p>'Ngiwukhohlwe ekhaya,' esho eqamba amanga. 'kodwa ungabi nenkinga- ngiyazazi izibalo!' kusho uLindelani.</p>	
<p>'Lindelani, wonke umuntu kudingeka azilongele izibalo! Wonke umuntu angazazi izibalo uma esebezenza kanzima,' kwasho uNkosikazi Ndlovu. Kodwa uLindelani wayengalalelanga. 'Ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi kusebenza kanzima!' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa, uNkosikazi Ndlovu wamemezela ukuthi kuzobhalwa isivivinyo sezibalo ngosuku olulandelayo ekilasini. ULindelani wayengazizwa ethukile.</p>	
<p>'Ngiyazazi izibalo.' Izibalo zilula. Ngingaphumelela nakusiphi isivivinyo! ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi abafunda noLindelani bedadisha izibalo zabo zokususa, uLindelani wayebuka umabonakude.</p> <p>'Awubhali yini isivivinyo sakho kusasa?' kubuza ubaba kaLindelani.</p>	<p>Uma ngicabanga ngodadewethu kanye noLindelani ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b>. Kubonakala sengathi ngesinye isikhathi uma abantu becabanga ukuthi into ethile ilula, baba nokuzikhukhumeza okuncane!</p>
<p>'Kufanele udadishe!'</p> <p>'Sengiqedile ukudadisha,' eqamba amanga.</p> <p>'Ngaphezu kwalokho, mina ngiyazazi izibalo. Izibalo zilula. Angidingi nokuthi njizididishe!' esho.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebanika isivivinyo, abafunda kanye noLindelani basheshisa ukwenza izibalo, kodwa uLindelani wayebhala kancane. Waqala wajuluka.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> ngodadewethu. Akazange azilongele ukugijima ngakho uma kufika isikhathi somjaho omkhulu, akazange aphumelele! Ukugijima kwezwakala kunzima kuye ngoba wayengaquinile njengabanye abagijimi.</p>
<p>'Lesi sivivinyo silukhuni! Lesi sivivinyo asilungile!' ecabanga.</p> <p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu esethi, 'isikhathi siphelile!' ULindelani wayesabhale uhhafu wezibalo.</p>	

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ngenkathi uNkosikazi Ndlovu ebuyisa izivivinyo kubafundi ngosuku olulandelayo, uLindelani wayengaphumelelanga.</p> <p>Emva kokuphuma kwesikole, ngenkathi bonke abafunda kanye noLindelani sebephumile ekilasini, wathola uNkosikazi Ndlovu. 'Ngenze iphutha Thisha,' evuma. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi ngyazazi izibalo. Bengicabanga ukuthi izibalo zilula. Angizange ngizilolonge futhi angizange ngidadishe,' ekhala.</p> <p>UNkosikazi Ndlovu wabuka uLindelani emgqolozele emehlweni. 'Ungaba umpetha entweni ethile uma kuphela uzilolonga,' esho. 'Ubuazi izibalo sonke lesi sikhathi ngoba bewenza umsebenzi wakho futhi udadisha.' 'Ngiyathembisa ukuthi ngizosebenza ngokuzikhanda kwizibalo,' kwasho uLindelani.</p> <p>Emva kwalolo suku, uLindelani washintsha ukucabanga kwakhe, 'ngiyazazi izibalo futhi izibalo zizwakala zilula uma udadisha!'</p>	<p>Ngingenza isixhumaniso phakathi kukadadewethu Kanye noLindelani. Ngenkathi udadewethu ehlulwa emjahweni wakhe, wafunda ngalesosikhathi ukuthi kufanele azilolonge futhi asebenze kanzima ukuze abe umpetha ekugijimeni – njengo Lindelani ayefunde ukuthi kufanele azilolonge futhi asebenze kanzima ukuze abe umpetha kwizibalo.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yiliphi iphutha elenziwa uLindelani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akazange azilolonge noma adadishele isivivinyo sakhe sezibalo. Yiloni phutha lakhe!</li> <li>• Akazange aphumelele esivivinyeni sakhe. Yiloni phutha lakhe!</li> </ul>
Wafundani uLindelani?	Wafunda ukuthi uyazazi izibalo futhi izibalo zizwakala zilula uma ezilolonga futhi edadisha!
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uLindelani engazange acabange ukuthi kwakufanele azilolonge izibalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uyazazi izibalo.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi izibalo zilula.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi angeke alenze iphutha.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uma uyazi into ethile, akudingeki ukuthi uzilolonge.</li> <li>• Ngoba akazange aqaphele ukuthi kumele usebenze kanzima futhi uzilolonge ukuze azi into ethile.</li> <li>• Wenza iphutha lokucabanga ukuthi uma wazi into ethile akusho ukuthi akudingeki ukuthi usebenze kanzima.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzikhukhumeza
  - ukunganaki
  - ukuxolisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Sonke sinamaphutha x2	<i>Sikhombana sonke.</i>
Nawe unawo awakho x2	<i>Ukhomba oseduze nawe</i>
Nami nginawo awami x2	<i>Uzikhomba wena</i>
Kodwa okubalulekile x2	<i>Noma imuphi umnyakazo ozohambisana nokushiwoyo.</i>
Ukufunda kuwona x2	

ISONTO 4

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
ULindelani wenze iphutha ngoba...  
Ngingafunda...ephutheni likaLindelani.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

ngx	ngq	i
k	a	o
x	u	n
d	m	b
ph	th	l

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /ngx/ kanye /ngx/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /i/-/ngx/-/a/-/k/-/i/ = **ingxaki**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = **bama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **ngx, ngq**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingxaki, ingxabano, ingxoxo, unqi, ungqimphotho, ingqalabutho, ingqondo, ingqinamba, bama, luma, bala, ikamu, idolo, xoxa, thina, thula, phila, phepha**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)isindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni ethi: Isivivinyo sezibalo esilula sikaLindelani
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume ngokuthile **abangaxhumanisa ngakho** endabeni.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngokuthile abakuthandile** kanye nokuthile **angaxhumanisa ngakho** endabeni, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** Lindelani atshele uthisha ngephutha lakhe ekupheleni kwendaba. **Ngesikhathi u**Lindelani enza amakokoloshe ebhukwini lakhe, **lokhu kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi** nginganaki ekilasini. Ngicabanga ukuthi okuthile emaphutheni akhe!
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe encwadini enku lu. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke izithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngabakuthandile** kanye nokuthi **bangakuxhumanisa nani** endabeni.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngabakhumbulayo kwabo nomlingani.* (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)

ISONTO 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasondo onke.*

# **Ibanga 2**

## **ITHEMU 2**

# **Isonto**

# **5**

## **ISHLOKO: Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabantwana abaphephile nabanesibopho.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: amacebiso okuphepha nokuba nesibopho.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 46 kanye na-47, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 48 kanye na-49, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 50 kanye na-51, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntuocabanga ukuthi unesibopho kakhulu.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UDuma nabangane bakhe bayalahleka
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye izinto ozenzayo ukuze uhlale uphephile?
  - b Yini engenzeka uma ungaphephile?
  - c Ubani omaziyo onesibopho kakhulu?

ISONTO 5

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - phepha
  - ukungaphephi
  - isibopho
  - ukuba nesibopho

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a ingxaki
  - b ingxabano

- c** ingxoxo
- d** izingxabulela
- e** ungqi
- f** ungqimphotho
- g** ingqalabutho
- h** ingqondo
- i** ingqinamba

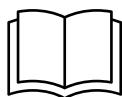
- 3** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4** Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5** Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA**

- 1** Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UDuma nabangane bakhe bayalahlek
- 3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6** Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba bese ubhala isigaba ngento ethile ekwenza uzizwe ungaphophile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho eyisihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu. Lokhu kuzoba yingxene yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngizizwa ngingaphophile uma...  
Ngizizwa ngingaphophile ngoba...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngento ebenza bazizwe bengaphophile.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo wokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngingaphophile uma ngisemotweni ehamba ngesivivini esikhulu! Ngizizwa ngingaphophile ngoba ngiyakhathazeka ngokuthi imoto izoshayisa bese ngilimala.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukudweba masinyane isithombe sombono wakho, njengokuthi: Imoto ihamba ngesivinini esikhulu, bese uzizwa ukhathazeke kakhulu.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala: **Ngizizwa ngingaphophile uma** ngisemotweni ehamba ngesivinini esikhulu. **Ngizizwa ngingaphophile ngoba** angifuni ukulimala engozini!
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisho oyaziyo**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izinsiza- kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Sula izibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi loku bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

ISONTO 5

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yini ekwenza uzizwe ungaphophile? Kungani?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele bakope umbono wakho!**
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** nozakwabo ngokuthi yini abazobhala ngakho.

- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhuluma.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngokuthile okubenza bazizwe bengaphephile.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Banikeze **izincwadi zabafundi**.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi basebenzise **izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma ngihlezi  
ngedwa endlini.

Ngizizwa ngingaphephile ngoba  
kungenze ka izinto ezimbi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /khw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /khw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **khwela, isikhwebu, khwabanisa**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ikhwapha, khwabanisa, khwela, khwehlala, isikhwebu**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



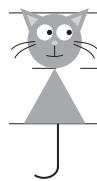
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

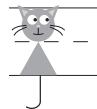
Imizuzu eyi 15

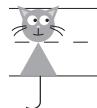
Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

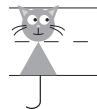
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **khw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

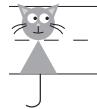
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

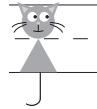
 **k h w** **k h w** **k h w** **k h w** **k h w**

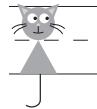
 **ikhwapha** **ikhwapha**

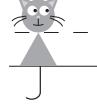
 **khwabanisa** **khwabanisa**

 **khwela** **khwela**

 **khwehela** **khwehela**

 **isikhwebu** **isikhwebu**

 **Imfene iqijime nesikhwebu**

 **sombila yakhwela esihlahleni.**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UDuma nabangane bakhe bayalahleka</b></p> <p>Ngomgqibelo ekuseni, umama kaDuma wacela uDuma ukuthi ahambise iphasela epulazini likumalume wakhe uHarry ngapheshaya komfula. 'Hamba manje,' esho.</p> <p>'Kuzomele usheshe uhambe ukuze uzobuya ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.'</p> <p>UDuma wahamba waya kamalume wakhe uHarry. Wayengakafiki nakuphi, ngenkathi ebona abangane bakhe, uGugu noThemba, bedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>'Ngizodlala imizuzwana embalwa nje,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabeka phansi iphasela wayesedlala nabangane bakhe. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule umsebenzi umama wakhe ayemnike wona.</p> <p>'Kufanele ngihambe! Ngizoshiwa yisikhathi!' UDuma etshela abangane bakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizohamba nawe!' kwasho uThemba.</p> <p>'Oh! Nami ngizohamba nani – kuzoba uhambo olumnandi!' kwasho uGugu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa! Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> ngelinye lamalanga – okwakufanele njihlangane nomngane wami, kodwa ngaqala ngabheka umabonakude. Kwakudlala uhlelo engiluthanda kakhulu. Ngaqala ngabuka umabonakude, ngakhohlwa nya ngesikhathi! Ngaya emuva kjesikhathi ukuyohlangana nomngane wami!</p>
<p>UDuma, uGugu kanye noThemba baqala uhambo oluya kumalume wakhe uHarry sebendawonye. Kodwa ngenkathi befika emfuleni, uThemba wayefuna ukugijimisa amaxoxo.</p> <p>'Sizogijimisa amaxoxo imizuzwana embalwa nje,' kuacabanga uDuma. Wabeka iphasela phansi wayesegijimisa amaxoxo nabangane bakhe. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule umsebenzi ayewunikwe umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kumele sihambe! Sizoshiwa yisikhathi!' uDuma etshela abangane bakhe.</p> <p>Basheshisa beqa ibhuloho bephikelele emzini kamalume uHarry.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa! Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> ngenkathi ngiya emzini kadadewethu ngaphambi kokuqala kwesonto. Saqala sakulum, sakulum, kanti inkulumo yethu yayimnandi saze sakholwa ngesikhathi! Saze sashiwa yisikhathi sokuya esontweni!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>uDuma, uGugu kanye noThemba bashiya iphasela kumalume uHarry baphindela ekhaya. 'Masithathe indlela enqamulelayo edlula ehlathini,' kwasho uDuma. Kodwa ngenkathi befika ehlathini, uGugu wayefuna ukugibela ezihlahleni.</p> <p>'Sizogibela ezihlahleni imizuzu embalwa nje,' kwacabanga uDuma. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule ukuthi umama wakhe wamtshela ukuthi abuye ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe!</p> <p>'kufanele sihambe! Sizofika emuva kwesikhathi' kusho uDuma kubangane bakhe,</p> <p>Kodwa kwasekuhlwile. 'Ngiyesaba – Ngifuna ukuya ekhaya,' kwasho uGugu. Babengasakwazi ukuqhubeka bahambe – kwasekumnyama kakhulu ukuthi babone indlela! Bebelahlekile. Bahlala phansi kwesihlahla bamela ukuthi kuse.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa! Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> ngelinye ilanga ngenkathi umfana wami wayeyodlala nabangane bakhe. Babezijimela bezijabulele abazange basabona ukuthi sekuba mnyama. Kwakufanele ahambe yedwa ebusuku.</p>
<p>Kuthe nje ilanga liphuma, uDuma nabangane bakhe baqala bahamba bezama ukuthola indlela ephindela ekhaya. Abazange bama bagibebe ezihlahleni. Abazange bame bagijimise amaxoxo. Abazange bame badlale ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>'Bekungafanele sidlale ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Bekungafanele sigijimise amaxoxo, bekungafanele sigibele ezihlahleni,' kucabanga uDuma. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi babone ikhaya.</p>	<p><b>Lokhu kungenza ngicabange</b> ngenkathi sengishiwe yisikhathi! Ngazizwa ngethukile. Ngashesha ukuyofika lapho nganginya khona. <b>Njengo</b>Duma nabangane bakhe asebejahe ukuyofika ekhaya.</p>
<p>Bahamba bayo kubo kaDuma. Babengcolile ngenxa yokuthi babedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Babemanzi ngenxa yokuthi babegijimisa amaxoxo. Izimpahla zabo zazidabukile ngenxa yokuthi babegibele ezihlahleni. Babekhathele ngenxa yokuthi babelahleka emnyameni.</p>	
<p>'Isigodi sonke besifunana nani!' kusho umama. 'Kwenzenkeni?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa Mama, iphutha lami!' kwasho uDuma. Wayengazi ukuthi athini....</p> <p>'Bekumnandi,' kwasho uGugu. Baqala bonke bahleka.</p> <p>'Sengijabulele ukuthi nibuyile ekhaya!' kwasho umama, esho ebagona.</p>	<p><b>Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> ngenkathi umfana wami efika ekhaya ebusuku - ngangicasuke kakhulu ngoba ngamtshela ukuthi abofika ekhaya kungakahli! Akazange angilalele! Kodwa, ngajabula uma sengimbona ngaze ngakhohlwa nokuthi bengicasukile.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Umama kaDuma wamcela ukuthi aye kuphi? Yini abayenza endleleni eya emzini kamalume uHarry?	Emzini kamalume wakhe uHarry. Badlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, bagijimisa amaxoxo, bagibela ezihlahleni.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uDuma nabangane bakhe balahleka?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba babezidlalela ilanga lonke.</li><li>• Ngoba babezijabulele base bekohlwa yisikhathi.</li><li>• Ngoba babedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, begijimisa amaxoxo, futhi begibela ezihlahleni.</li><li>• Ngoba abazange balalele umama kaDuma.</li><li>• Ngoba ngenkathi sekuhlwile, abazange basayibona indlela.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

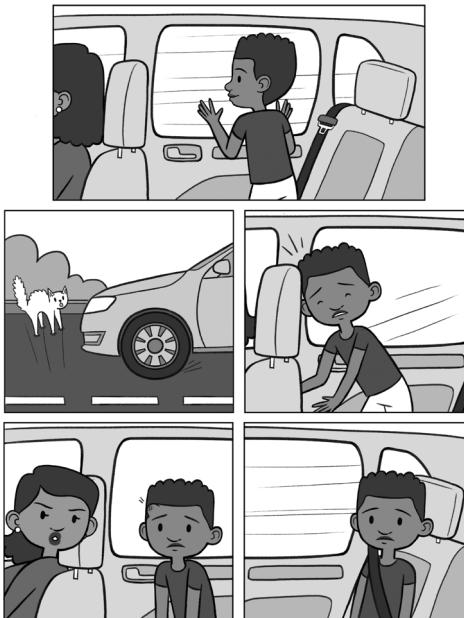
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwethuka
  - sheshisa
  - ukuphazamiseka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /chw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /chw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **chwechwa, ubuchwabalala, chwaza**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **amachwane, chwechwa, uchwepheshe, ubuchwabalala, chwaza**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



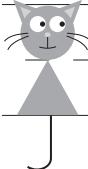
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **chw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.

 **chw chw chw chw chw**

 **amachwane amachwane**

 **chwechwa chwechwa**

 **uchwephesheshe uchwephesheshe**

 **ubuchwabala ubuchwabala**

 **chwaza chwaza**

 **Inkukhu yakithi ichamusele**

 **amachwane amaningi.**

ISONTO 5

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba bese ubhala isigaba ngento ethile ekwenza uzizwe ungaphophile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho eyisihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu. Lokhu kuzoba yingxene yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma...

Ngizizwa ngingaphephile ngoba...

Eningakwenza...

Okunye engingakwenza...

Angithandi ukuzizwa ngingaphephile ngoba...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Namuhla sizocabanga ngezinye zezinto esingazenza ukuze siziwe ngcono nangokuphepha uma sisesimweni esingaphephile. Ngokwesibonelo, ngingabopha ibhande. Okunye futhi engingakwenza ukucela umshayeli ukuba anciphise ijubane.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdwewebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukubopha ibhande.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Eningakwenza** ukuhlola ukuthi ngiwabophile yini amabhade. **Okunye engingakwenza** ukucela umshayeli ukuba anciphise ijubane. **Angithandi ukuzizwa ngingaphephile ngoba** kuyesabisa.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze wengeze amalebula kumdwewebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukucaphela, ukungaphephi, ingozi, njl.,
- 10 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo**.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngokuthile okusenza sizizwe singaphophile.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini ongayenza uma usesimweni esikwenza uziphephe? Yini ongayenza ukuze uziphephe?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele bakope umbono wakho!**
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo ngokuthi yini abangayenza ukuze bazizwe bephephile esimweni ababhale ngaso ngoMsombuluko.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abangayenza ukuze bazizwe bephephile.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: Eningakwenza...
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzia uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

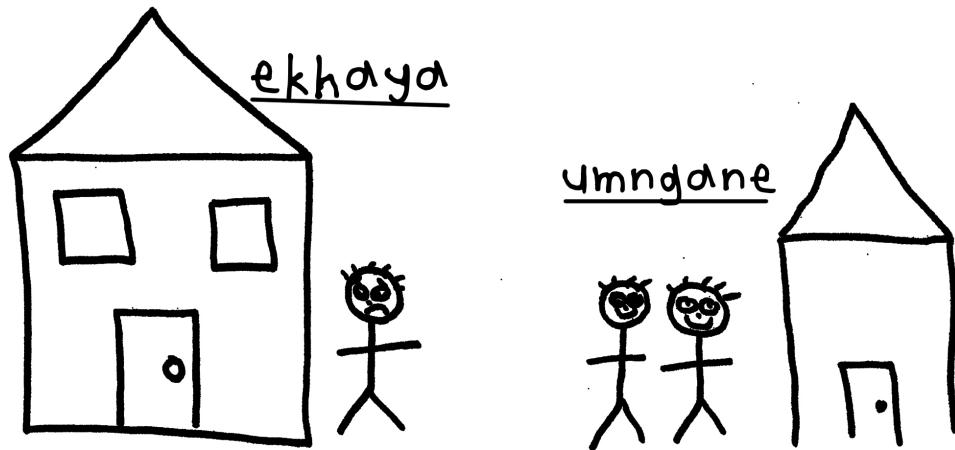
## UKUBHALA

- 1 **Banikeze izincwadi zabafundi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Uhlanganise encwadini wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto. Wubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bawufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela ngokuzimela.*



Ngizizwa ngingaphephile uma ngihlezi  
ngedwa endlini.

Ngizizwa ngingaphephile ngoba  
kungenze ka izinto ezimbi.

Ngingacela umama wami ukuthi  
ongangishiyi ngingedwa.

Ngingdaya kubo kamngani wami.

Angithandi ukuzizwa ngingaphephile  
ngoba ngizizwa ngethukile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ikhwapha**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/khw/-/a/-/ph/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /khw/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /ph/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebbodini: **ikhwapha**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/khwa/-/pha/  
= **ikhwapha**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **chwaza**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /khw/
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /e/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 6 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /khw/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Bhala igama: **khwela**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /khwe/-/  
la/ = **khwela**
- 9 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **chwechwa**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>UDuma nabangane bakhe bayalahleka</u></b></p> <p>Ngomqibelo ekuseni, umama kaDuma wacela uDuma ukuthi ahambise iphasela epulazini likumalume wakhe uHarry ngaphesheya komfula. 'Hamba manje,' esho.</p> <p>'Kuzomele usheshe uhambe ukuze uzobuya ekhaya ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe.'</p> <p>UDuma wahamba waya kamalume wakhe uHarry. Wayengakafiki nakuphi, ngenkathi ebona abangane bakhe, uGugu noThemba, bedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>'Ngizodlala imizuzwana embalwa nje,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabeka phansi iphasela wayesedlala nabangane bakhe. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule umsebenzi umama wakhe ayemnike wona.</p> <p>'Kufanele ngihambe! Ngizoshiwa yisikhathi!' UDuma etshela abangane bakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizohamba nawe!' kwasho uThemba.</p> <p>'Oh! Nami ngizohamba nani – kuzoba uhambo olumnandi!' kwasho uGugu.</p>	
<p>UDuma, uGugu kanye noThemba baqala uhambo oluya kumalume wakhe uHarry sebendawonye. Kodwa ngenkathi befika emfuleni, uThemba wayefuna ukugijimisa amaxoxo.</p> <p>'Sizogijimisa amaxoxo imizuzwana embalwa nje,' kuacabanga uDuma. Wabeka iphasela phansi wayesegijimisa amaxoxo nabangane bakhe. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule umsebenzi ayewunikwe umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kumele sihambe! Sizoshiwa yisikhathi!' uDuma etshela abangane bakhe.</p> <p>Basheshisa beqa ibhuloho bephikelele emzini kamalume uHarry.</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UDuma, uGugu kanye noThemba bashiya iphasela kumalume uHarry baphindela ekhaya.</p> <p>'Masithathe indlela enqamulelayo edlula ehlathini,' kwasho uDuma. Kodwa ngenkathi befika ehlathini, uGugu wayefuna ukugjiba ezihlahleni.</p> <p>'Sizogibela ezihlahleni imizuzu embalwa nje,' kwacabanga uDuma. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi akhumbule ukuthi umama wakhe wamtshela ukuthi abuye ngaphambi kokuthi kuhlwe!</p> <p>'kufanele sihambe! Sizofika emuva kwesikhathi!' kusho uDuma kubangane bakhe,</p> <p>Kodwa kwasekuhlwile. 'Ngiyesaba – Ngifuna ukuya ekhaya,' kwasho uGugu. Babengasakwazi ukuqhubeke bahambe – kwasekumnyama kakhulu ukuthi babone indlela! Bebelahlekile. Bahlala phansi kwesihlahla bamela ukuthi kuse.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uGugu wayesezizwa ethukile ukuthi kungenzeka into embi kubona ehlathini! Kungenzeka ukuthi usefisa sengathi babengazange bame badlale! <b>Uma ngangiwu</b> Gugu, ngangizofuna ukuya ekhaya nami!</p>
<p>Kuthe nje ilanga liphuma, uDuma nabangane bakhe baqala bahamba bezama ukuthola indlela ephindela ekhaya. Abazange bama bagibebe ezihlahleni. Abazange bame bagijimise amaxoxo. Abazange bame badlale ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>'Bekungafanele sidlale ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Bekungafanele sigijimise amaxoxo, bekungafanele sigibebe ezihlahleni,' kucabanga uDuma. Kwadlula amahora ngaphambi kokuthi babone ikhaya.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uDuma uzizwa ekhathazeke kakhulu. Kungaba ukuthi uyazi ukuthi kwakungafanele ukuthi adlale – kwakufanele aye kwamalume! <b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa!</b> Ngesinye isikhathi siyawenza amaphutha. Ngizizwa njikhathazeke kakhulu. Ngicabanga ngazo zonke izinto engabe ngizenze ngendlela ehlukile, <b>njengoba</b> uDuma enza!</p>
<p>Bahamba bayo kubo kaDuma. Babengcolile ngenxa yokuthi babedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Babemanzi ngenxa yokuthi babegijimisa amaxoxo. Izimpahla zabo zazidabukile ngenxa yokuthi babegibebe ezihlahleni. Babekhathele ngenxa yokuthi babelahleka emnyameni.</p>	<p>UDuma nabangane bakhe babezizwa behathole. Babezizwa futhi benovalo ngokuya ekhaya sekwephuzile! <b>Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> indlela engazizwa ngayo ngenkathi ngifika esontweni sekwephuzile. Ngangesaba ukuthi abantu bazongibuka. Ngangesaba ukuthi abantu bazothi ngingumuntu onganaki! UDuma nabangane bakhe kungenzeka ukuthi bazizwa ngendlela efanayo!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>'Isigodi sonke besifunana nani!' kusho umama. 'Kwenzekeni?' ebuza.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa Mama, iphutha lami!' kwasho uDuma. Wayengazi ukuthi athini....</p> <p>'Bekumnandi,' kwasho uGugu. Baqala bonke bahleka.</p> <p>'Sengijabulele ukuthi nibuyile ekhaya!' kwasho umama, esho ebagona.</p>	<p>UDuma uyazisola kakhulu ngokwenza umama wakhe ukuthi akhathazeke. Kungenzeka ukuthi uzizwa emangele ukuthi umama wakhe ubekhathazekile. Kufanele ukuthi wazizwa emangele ngokuthi umama wakhe wayengathukuthele! <b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa. Lokhu kungikhumbuza</b> ngesikhathi ngizovakashela u-anti wami ohlala ekudeni. Kwakufanele ngisheshe ngisuke ekuseni kakhulu. Kodwa, ngangimataswa nabangane bami futhi angizange ngihambe kwaze kwaba ntambama. Ngangicabanga ukuthi uzothukuthela kakhulu uma ngifika. Kodwa, wajabula kakhulu ngokungibona! Ngamangala kakhulu ngokuthi wayengathukuthele.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<p>UDuma nabangane bakhe balala kuphi?</p> <p>UDuma uzizwa ekhathazekile ngoba wenza ngokunganaki. Ucabanga ngazo zonke izinto obekungafanele azenzel! Ingabe <b>ungenza ukuxhumanisa?</b> Kwakunini lapho wazizwa ukhathazeke khona njengoDuma?</p>	<p>Balala ehlathini.</p> <p><i>Ngazizwa ngikhathazeke njengoDuma ngenkathi ....</i></p>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uDuma nabangani bakhe bayeka ukndlala ngenkathi sebebuya ekhaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba babefuna ukusheshe bafike ekhaya.</li> <li>• Ngoba babekhathazekile ukuthi abazali babo babetukuthele!</li> <li>• Ngoba babekhathele futhi bengcolile.</li> <li>• Ngoba uDuma wayekhathazekile ngokuthi yini ezokwenzeka uma befika ekhaya. Wayekhathazeke ngokuthi umama wakhe uzothini!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - mnandi
  - ingozi
  - ukuzisola

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uDuma...ngoba...  
Ukuba bengilahlekile njengoDuma...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>khw</b>	<b>chw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>ph</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>hl</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>sh</b>	<b>z</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /khw/ kanye /chw/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /khw/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **khwela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/ = **luma**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **khw, chw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ikhwapha, khwabanisa, khwela, khwehlela, isikhwebu, amachwane, chwechwa, uchwepheshe, ubuchwabalala, chwaza, luma, bala, lala, buna, mina, shanelia, shesha,**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)rido: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKUFINGQA INDABA EBHALIWE NOMA EXOXWAYO

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba.*
- 2 Sizophinde futhi *sicabange ngokuxhumanisa esingakwenza ngendaba.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa indaba ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula umbuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana...**(2-3 imisho)  
**Ngizizwe...ngesikhathi abantwana...**  
**Ngingakuxhumanisa...**
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba – kuzodingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu.
- 6 Lingisa esibonelweni sakho ukuze abafundi babone. Yithi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noDuma nabangane bakhe abalahleka. **Ngizizwe** ngikhathazekile **ngesikhathshi abantwana** begibela ezihlahleni futhi besekumnyama!. **Ngingakuxhumanisa** ngokuba nesikhathi esimmandi nabangae bami ngaze ngakhohlwa ngesikhathi!
- 7 Nika abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibalulekile kakhulu zendaba.
- 8 Tjela abafundi ukuba babbale izifingqo zendaba yabo ngokusebenzisa uhlaka.
- 9 Cela ikilasi ukuba liphinde lisebenze ndawonye.
- 10 Cela 1-2 wabafundi ukuba babelane neklasi izifingqo zendaba yabo.

Yenza isifingqo sendaba yeklasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana** noDuma nabangani bakhe abalahleka endleleni eya ekhaya ngenkathi bebuya ukuyobeka iphasela. **Sizizwe** sikhathazeka **ngesikhathi abantwana** belokhu bedlala endleleni ukuyobeka iphasela. *Siqagele ukuthi ngeke bafike ekhaya ngesikhathi! **Sikuxhumanisile** nokufuna ukudlala nabanganebethu size sikhohlwe ngesikhathi!*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolini:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhanya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**6**

**ISHLOKO:  
Ukuphepha  
nokuba nesibopho**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisan nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: iphosta ngokuphepha nokuba nesibopho.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: abantu abasisiza sihlale siphephile.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ye-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 52 kanye na-53, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 54 kanye na-55, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 56 kanye na-57, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somuntu osisiza ngokusihlale siphephile.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sika Vusi eme osebeni lomfula esise Ncwadini Enkulu:  
UVusi nosebe lomfula
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Ukuphepha nokuba nesibopho
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ngobani abantu abasiza ngokukugcina uphephile?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi ubani okukhuthaza ukuba ungaphephi?
  - c Kungani abantu benza izinto ezingaphephile?
  - d Uzizwa kanjani uma wenza into engaphephile?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Khangisa amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ingozi
  - isibindi
  - xwayisa
  - isixwayiso

ISONTO 6

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

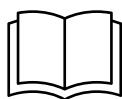
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a ikhwapha
  - b khwabanisa
  - c khwela
  - d khwehlela
  - e isikhwebu
  - f amachwane
  - g chwechwa
  - h uchwepheshe
  - i ubuchwabalala
  - j chwaza
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufund Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UVusi nosebe lomfula
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.

- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bewe Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguVusi ubhala kudayari yakho ngemva kwalesi sehlakalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala idayari uveze indlela ozizwa ngayo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Sawubona Dayari,  
Angizange...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwenza sengathi bawuVusi ebhala kudayari yakhe. Bazobhala ngalokho okwenzekile.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi idayari yindawo esibhala kuyo izinto esihlangabezane nazo noma esizifundile. Singabhalo ngemizwa yethu kanye nangezimfihlo zethu ezijulile. Lokhu kunjalo ngoba idayari yenzelwa ukufundwa kuphela umuntu oyibhalile! Iyindawo yangasese yokucabanga kanye nokuzindla ngokubhala.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ukuba bengiwuVusi, bengizoqala ngokubhala ngalokho okwenzekile okuholele esimweni esibi sokuwela emfuleni ogcwele ogelezayo. Ngingafuna ukuzindla ngalokho okwenzekile ukuze ngizisize ngizizwe kangcono ngemva kwesimo esisesabisayo!
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi sizobhala idayari kube sengathi siwuVusi. Sizozama ukucabanga ngalokho okungenzeka ukuthi akusho.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlala lokubhala:  
**Sawubona Dayari,**  
**Angizange** ngilalele isexwayiso sikadadewethu ngoba ngangifuna ukubonakala nginesibindi. Ngadlala osebeni lomfula izinsuku ezintathu zilandelana! Ekugcineni, ngawela emfuleni okuyinto eyayesabisa kakhulu kimina.
- 9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 10 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.

- 11** Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1** Buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi uVusi uzothi yini eyenzekile? Uzolichaza kanjani iphutha lakhe?
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3** Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo ngalokho uVusi azokusho ngokuwela emfuleni.
- 5** Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 6** Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngalokho abacabanga ukuthi uVusi uzokusho.
- 7** Kufanele bathi: Ngicabanga ukuthi uVusi uzothi: Angizange...
- 8** Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1** Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2** Cela abafundi ukuba babbale, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3** Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5** Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6** Gqugquzela abafundi.



Dayari ethandekayo,

Ngawela emfuleni ngoba angizange  
ngilalele.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /qhw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /qhw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **qhwalela, iqhwa, isiqhwaga**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **iqhwa, qhweba, isiqhwaga, qhwalela, isiqhwala**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **qhw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**ISONTO 6**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UVusi nosebe lomfula</b></p> <p>UVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayengesabi lutho, wayethanda ukuziqhayisa ngokuthi akesabi lutho.</p> <p>Uma abangane bakaVusi bemhlokoloza ukuthi eqe endaweni ende ye-jungle gym, wayengangabazi.</p> <p>Uma abangane bakaVusi bethi makagibe esihlahleni eside kunazo zonke, wayengacabangi kibili.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi uzama ukwenza izinto abanye abantu abazizwa bezesaba, kodwa yena akesabi.</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku, abangane bakaVusi bathi makahambe osebeni lomfula. UVusi wathatha ikhefu. UVusi wacabanga kibili. Wayekhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: ‘Ungadlali eduze kosebe lomfula. Ngeke wazi ukuthi uzokukhukhuleka nini.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani udadewabo wayemxwayisa ngokuthi angadlali odongeni lomfula?</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wayezizwa engesabi osebeni lomfula ongenamanzi.</p> <p>UVusi wahamba ngokuzethemba waya ngapheshaya kosebe lomfula. Uma efika ekugcineni, wahamba ngokwezethemba okukhulu ngenkathi ebuyela emuva. ‘Bheka!’ esho ngeqholo, ‘akukho into ethusayo ngosebe lomfula!’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yini lena ethusayo ngosebe lomfula ongenamanzi? <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kungenzeka kube khona into eyingozi ngalo ngenxa yesexwayiso sikadadewabo kaVusi, kodwa angazi ukuthi yini!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi ulele embhedeni wayelalele amaconsi emvula ethela ophahleni lwakhe lukathayela. ‘Ngiyazibuza ukuthi yini eyingozi ngosebe lomfula?’ ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba osebeni lomfula. Kodwa kwakungaselona usebe lomfula owomile – kwakuwumfudlana omncane ogobhoyayo.</p> <p>Abangani bakaVusi bamhlokoloza ukuthi ahambé emfudlaneni omncane. UVusi wathatha ikhefu kancane. UVusi wacabanga kibili.</p> <p>Wayekhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: ‘Ungadlali eduze nosebe lomfula. Angeke wazi ukuthi umfula uzokukhukhuleka nini.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi kwakunamaconsi emvula ewela ophahleni lukaVusi.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi yingakho usebe lomfula owomile usuwumfudlana omncane.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wazizwa enokwesaba amanzi asosebeni lomfula, kodwa wayengafuni ukuthi kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wahamba ngokushesha phakathi komfudlana omncane. Uma efika ekugcineni, wabuye waphindela ngaphesheya futhi. 'Bona! kwasho yena, engasenalo iqholo kangako, 'akukho okwethusayo ngalomfudlana omncane kangaka'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uVusi esaba amanzi amancane? Hm, igokuthi mhlawumbe uVusi akakwazi ukubhukuda.</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi wayelele elalele amaconsi emvula ewela ophahleni lukathayela. Wayelalele ukuduma okwakunamandla.</p> <p>'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi yini eyingozi ngomfudlana omncane ogelezayo?' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba osebeni lomfudlana omncane owawugeleza. Kodwa kukungasewona umfudlana omncane owawugeleza- kwase kuwumfula ogcwele ogelezayo.</p> <p>Abangane bakaVusi bamhlokoloza ukuthi ahambe emfuleni ogcwele, owawugeleza. UVusi wacabanga kibili. Wakhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: 'Ungadlali osebeni lomfula. Awazi ukuthi uzokhukhuleka nini.'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazi</b> ukuthi izulu belina njalo ebusuku ngenkathi uVusi esembhedeni. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi yingakho usebe lomfula seluwumfula omkhulu.</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wezwa ewesaba amanzi asosebeni lomfula, kodwa wayengafuni ukuthi kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wagijima ngesivinini esikhulu emfuleni owawugeleza. Ngenkathi efika ekugcineni kwawo, wagijimela ngaphesheya futhi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi useyesaba manje, kodwa uzwa enengcindezi yokuthi abe nesibindi nokuba idelangozi.</p>
<p>Kodwa ngaphambi kokuthi afike osobeni lomfula, izinyawo zakhe zawela ematsheni ashelelayo. Wawela emanzini agcwele, agelezayo. Umfula waqala wamkhukhula.</p> <p>'Sizani!' kumemeza uVusi. Wayesengenandaba nokuthi abangane bakhe bayambona ukuthi uyesaba manje. UVusi wazama ukunyakaza ngokushesha eya ngasogwini lomfula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi udadewabo kaVusi wayazi ukuthi usebe lomfula ongenamanzi ungagcwala masinyane nakalula ube umfula ogcwele, umfula onamandla kakhulu noyingozi! Lokhu kungaba yisona kanye sizathu esenze ukuthi axwayise!</p>
<p>Abangane bakhe bagijimela osebeni lomfula. Umngane wakhe uMichael wangena emfuleni ogcwele ogelezayo futhi wakwazi ukubamba isandla sakhe. UMichael wamdonsela ngaphandle kwamanzi wambeka ngasogwini lomfula.</p> <p>UVusi waya kubo emanzi nte futhi ethukile.</p>	

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ngalobo busuku, uVusi wayelele embhedeni. 'Ngiyazi ukuthi yini ethusayo ngomfula ogcwele ogelezayo,' ecabanga, 'Kungenzeka ukuthi nginesibindi futhi ngiyidelangozi, kodwa ngeke ngiphinde ngidlalele eduze nosebe lomfula!'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi waba nenhlanhla ukuthi angalimali. Ngicabanga ukuthi kusukela manje, uzolalela isixwayiso sikadadewabo omdala!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yisiphi isixwayiso uVusi asinikezwa udadewabo?	Wamxwayisa ukuthi angadlaleli osebeni lomfula, ngoba kungenzeka akhukhuleke.
Usebe lomfula ongenamanzi waphenduka waba yini?	Waphenduka waba umfula ogcwele, ogelezayo.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ucabanga ukuthi kungani udadewabo kaVusi axwayisa ngokuthi angadlaleli osebeni lomfula?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayazi ukuthi imvula ingenza ukuthi umfula ongenamanzi ubeumfudlana noma umfula ogcwele.</li> <li>• Ngoba uyazi ukuthi ngenye inkathi uyathanda ukwenza izinto eziyingozi.</li> <li>• Ngoba uyazi ukuthi uVusi akakwazi ukubhukuda.</li> <li>• Ngoba uyazi ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi uVusi akhukhuleke uma umfula ugcwele futhi unamandla kakhulu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 6.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

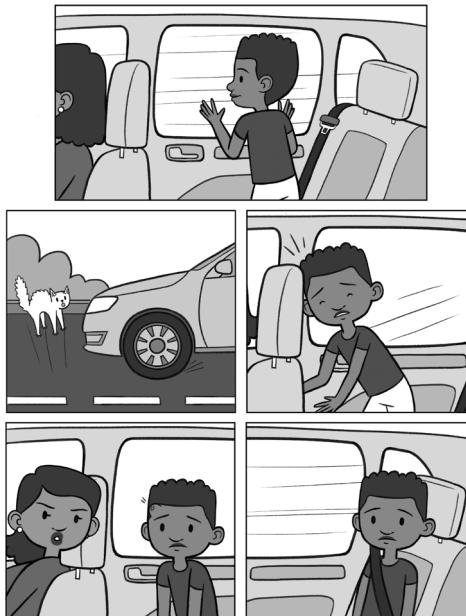
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukumhlokoloza
  - idelangozi
  - khukhuleka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 6



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /klw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomindo /klw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **klwebha**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **klwebha, iklwa**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

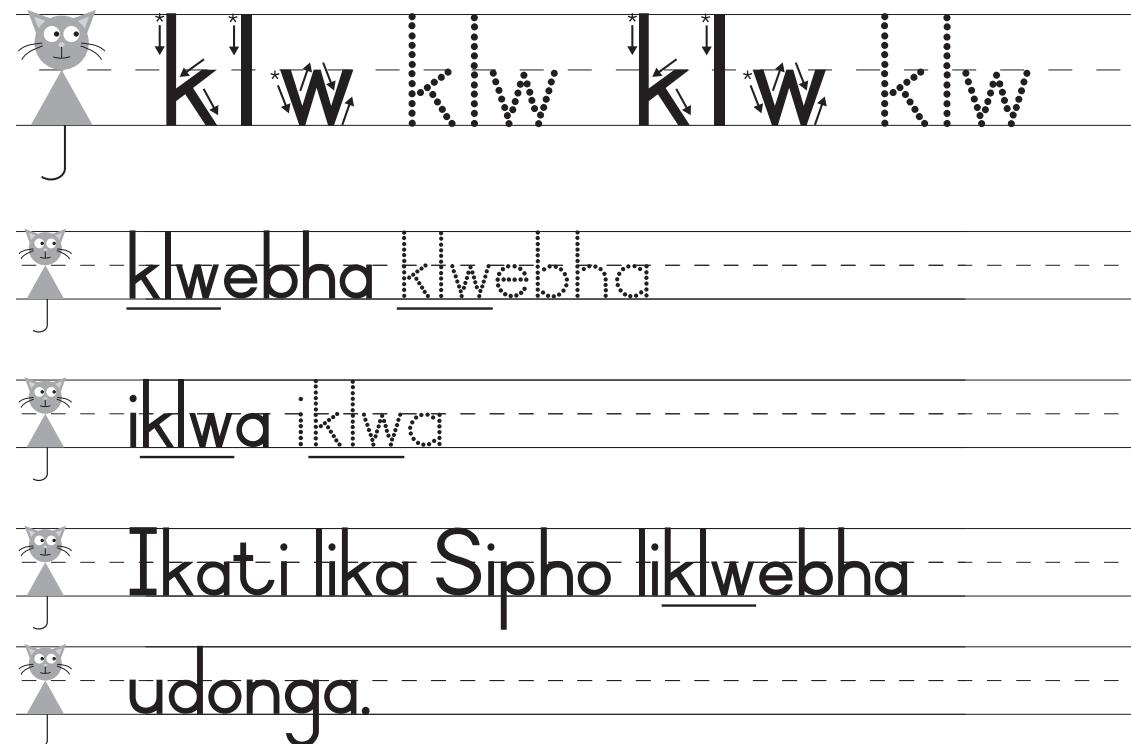


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlampukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **klw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 6



#### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza sengathi unguVusi ubhala kudayari yakho ngemva kwalesi sehlakalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala idayari uveze indlela ozizwa ngayo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Sawubona Dayari,

Angizange...

Ngizizwe...

Ngifunde ukuthi...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho kudayari yabo yangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazocabanga indlela okungenzeka ukuthi uVusi uzizwa ngayo kanye nalokho uVusi okungenzeka ukuthi ukufundile ngalokhu okumehlele.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi uVusi kungenzeka azizwe esaba ngokuthi ucishe wakhukhuleka. Ngicabanga ukuthi ufundile ukuthi ukuba yidelangozi nokuba nesibindi akufani nokuba yisiphukuphuku. Ngicabanga ukuthi ufunde ukuba ocaphela kakhudlwana eceleni kwamanzi!
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngizizwe** ngesaba kakhulu ngesikhathi ngicishe ngifa emfuleni. Ngifisa sengathi ngabe ngalalela udadewethu. **Ngifunde** ukuthi kufanele ngilalele udadewethu kanye nabanye uma bengixwayisa ngokungisiza ngihlale ngiphephile.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze wengeze amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: ukungaphephi, ukuhlohloloza, ukwesaba, njl..
- 10 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, saqala ukubhala idayari ngokombono kaVusi.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi wazizwa kanjani uVusi ngemva kokucishe akhukhuleke? Ucabanga ukuthi yini ayifunda? Yini angayisho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** kanye nozakwabo ngalokho abacabanga ukuthi uVusi uzokubhala ngokulandelayo kudayari yakhe.
- 7 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini uVusi ayifundile.
- 8 Kufanele bathi: **Ngicabanga ukuthi uVusi ufunde ukuthi...**
- 9 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundu efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

ukwesaba



Dayari ethandekayo,

Ngawela emfuleni ngoba angizange  
ngilalele.

Ngazizwa nginokwesaba.

Sengizifundise ukulalela uma  
abantu bengitshele ukuthi  
ngingakwenzi okuthile.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **qhwalela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /qhw/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /qhw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /e/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wega: /l/
- 9 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **qhwalela**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /qhwa/-/le/-/la/  
= **qhwalela**
- 12 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **klwebha**

#### SIYENZA ...

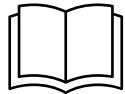
- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **qhweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /qhw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **qhweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /qhwe/-/ba/ = **qhweba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **iklwa**

ISONTO 6

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISO LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UVusi nosebe lomfula</b></p> <p>UVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayengesabi lutho, wayethanda ukuziqhayisa ngokuthi akesabi lutho.</p> <p>Uma abangane bakaVusi bemhlokoloza ukuthi eqe endaweni ende ye-jungle gym, wayengangabazi.</p> <p>Uma abangane bakaVusi bethi makagibe esihlahleni eside kunazo zonke, wayengacabangi kabili.</p>	<p>UVusi uyathanda ukuba idelangozi.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uthanda ukukhombisa abantu ukuthi lokhu abacabanga ukuthi kuyingozi akukubi kangako.</p>
<p>Ngolunye usuku, abangane bakaVusi bathi makahambe osebeni lomfula. UVusi wathatha ikhefu. UVusi wacabanga kabili. Wayekhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: ‘Ungadlali eduze kosebe lomfula. Ngeke wazi ukuthi uzokukhukhuleka nini.’</p>	<p>Ngoba uVusi uthanda ukuba idelangozi, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kungenzeka ukuthi ubona isexwayiso njengenselela.</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wayezizwa engesabi osebeni lomfula ongenamanzi.</p> <p>UVusi wahamba ngokuzethemba waya ngapheshaya kosebe lomfula. Uma efika ekugcineni, wahamba ngokwezethemba okukhulu ngenkathi ebuyela emuva. ‘Bheka!’ esho ngeqholo, ‘akukho into ethusayo ngosebe lomfula!’</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akekho umngani kaVusi owahamba naye osebeni lomfula - kwakuwuVusi kuphela. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi abangani bakhe nabo babenikwe isexwayiso esifana nesikaVusi!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi ulele embhedeni wayelalele amaconsi emvula ethela ophahlensi lwakhe lukathayela. ‘Ngiyazibuza ukuthi yini eyingozi ngosebe lomfula?’ ecabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi usebe lomfula lungagcwala amanzi lube umfula omkhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi akakucabangi lokhu!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba osebeni lomfula. Kodwa kwakungaselona usebe lomfula owomile – kwakuwumfudlana omncane ogobhoyayo.</p> <p>Abangani bakaVusi bamhlokoloza ukuthi ahambé emfudlaneni omncane. UVusi wathatha ikhefu kancane. UVusi wacabanga kabili.</p> <p>Wayekhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: ‘Ungadlali eduze nosebe lomfula. Angeke wazi ukuthi umfula uzokukhukhuleka nini.’</p>	

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wazizwa enokwesaba amanzi asosebeni lomfula, kodwa wayengafuni ukuthi kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wahamba ngokushesha phakathi komfudlana omncane. Uma efika ekugcineni, wabuye waphindela ngaphesheya futhi. 'Bona! kwasho yena, engasenalo iqholo kangako, 'akukho okwethusayo ngalomfudlana omncane kangaka'</p>	<p>UVusi akafuni abangane bakhe babone ukutho uyasaba. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufunabacabange ukuthunesibindi nokuthi uyidelangozi!</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi wayelele elalele amaconsi emvula ewela ophahleni lukathayela. Wayelalele ukuduma okwakunamandla. 'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi yini eyingozi ngomfudlana omncane ogelezayo?' ecabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uVusi wahamba osebeni lomfudlana omncane owawugeleza. Kodwa kukungasewona umfudlana omncane owawugeleza- kwase kuwumfula ogcwele ogelezayo.</p> <p>Abangane bakaVusi bamhlokoloza ukuthi ahambe emfuleni ogcwele, owawugeleza. UVusi wacabanga kibili. Wakhumbula amazwi kadadewabo omdala: 'Ungadlali osebeni lomfula. Awazi ukuthi uzokhukhuleka nini.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi yisona simo udadewabo kaVusi ayekhathazeka ngaso lesingenkathi emxwayisa!</p>
<p>Kodwa uVusi wayenesibindi. UVusi wayeyidelangozi. Wezwa ewesaba amanzi asosebeni lomfula, kodwa wayengafuni ukuthi kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wagijima ngesivinini esikhulu emfuleni owawugeleza. Ngenkathi efika ekugcineni kwawo, wagijimela ngaphesheya futhi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi usekhathazeke kakhulu ngabangane bakhe abacabanga ukuthunesibindi nokuthi uyidelangozi. Akalaleli ukwesaba kwakhe – kunalokho ulalelukuhlokoloza abangane bakhe!</p>
<p>Kodwa ngaphambi kokuthi afike osobeni lomfula, izinyawo zakhe zawela ematsheni ashelelayo. Wawela emanzini agcwele, agelezayo. Umfulawaqala wamkhukhula.</p> <p>'Sizani!' kumemeza uVusi. Wayesengenandaba nokuthi abangane bakhe bayambona ukuthi uyesaba manje. UVusi wazama ukunyakaza ngokushesha eya ngasogwini lomfula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi usezizwa esaba ngempela manje, ngoba akasendaba nokuthi abangane bakhe bayazi! Usesaba ngempela ukuthi kungahle kube khona into embi engenzeka kuyena.</p>
<p>Abangane bakhe bagijimela osebeni lomfula. Umngane wakhe uMichael wangena emfuleni ogcwele ogelezayo futhi wakwazi ukubamba isandla sakhe. UMichael wamdonsela ngaphandle kwamanzi wambeka ngasogwini lomfula.</p> <p>UVusi waya kubo emanzi nte futhi ethukile.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kungenzeka kwakungokokuqala ukuthi uVusi onesibindi noyidelangozi ehlakalelw yinto embi. Kungenzeka ukuthi akazange acabange ukuthi angehlelw into embi ngempela!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Ngalobo busuku, uVusi wayelele embhedeni. 'Ngiyazi ukuthi yini ethusayo ngomfula ogcwela ogelezayo,' ecabanga, 'Kungenzeka ukuthi nginesibindi futhi ngiyidelangozi, kodwa ngeke ngiphinde ngidlalele eduze nosebe lomfula!'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uVusi useyaqonda manje ukuthi kungani udadewabo omdala amxwayisa ngosebe lomfula!
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yiziphi izinto ezibonisa isibindi nebudelangozi uVusi azenza?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wake wagxuma endaweni ephakeme kakhulu ye-jungle gym.</li> <li>• Wake wagibela esihlahleni eside kunazo zonke.</li> </ul>
Ucabanga ukuthi uVusi uyobuye adlalele osebeni lomfula futhi? Kungani usho njalo/ kungani ungasho kanjalo?	<i>Ngicabanga ... ngoba...</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uVusi wagijimela ngaphesheya kosebe lomfula?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba uVusi wayenesibindi futhi eyidelangozi.</li> <li>• Ngoba umngane kaVusi wamhlokoloza ukuthi akwenze.</li> <li>• Ngoba, nangalenkathi ezizwa esaba, ubengafuni kubonakale.</li> <li>• UVusi ubefuna abangane bakhe bamthathe njengomuntu onesibindi noyidelangozi.</li> <li>• Ngoba uVusi akazange acabange ngento embi engamvelela.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi isexwayiso sikadadewabo kwakuyinselele noma ukumhlokoloza – akazange akuthathe ngokungathi sina.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 6.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isibindi
  - ubulima
  - ukunganaki

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngizwa imvula x2	<i>Khomba phezulu ukhombise imvula ngeminwe.</i>
Wena awuzwa x2	<i>Khomba umlingani wakho</i>
Bheka sesimanzi x2	<i>Bhekanani ukuthi nimanzi</i>
Chapha chapha x2	<i>Khombisa ukwehla kwemvula ngeminwe</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
UVusi akaphephile ngesikhathi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi -15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

qhw	klw	a
i	b	e
s	g	l
bh	u	m

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /qhw/ kanye /klw/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /qhw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = **qhweba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/ = **luma**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **qhw, klw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **iqhwa, qhweba, isiqhwaga, qhwalela, isiqhwala, klwebha, iklwa, luma, lama, sula, sala, gula, guga, bhala, ibhasi**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA/BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### BONISA INDABA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Lingisa indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: UVusi wacishe wakhukhuleka.
- 3 Dweba esakho isithombe ebhodini sikaVusi esemfuleni.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza 1-2 imisho emayelana nokubonisa kwakho indaba, njengokuthi: UVusi akazange alalele udadewabo. Wayengaphophile neze emfuleni!
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusendabeni.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese behulumeka. Phinda ubafundele indaba.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba into eyodwa abayibone ngeso lengqondo endabeni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, futhi babelane nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

ISONTO 6

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenyenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

# **Ibanga 2**

# **ITHEMU 2**

# **Isonto**

7

# **ISIHLOKO: Amasiko**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezinhlobo ezahlukene zamasiko.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: amasiko athakazelisayo avela emhlabeni wonke.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-BDE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 1:** Ikhasi 58 kanye na-59, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 1:** Ikhasi 60, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-BDE 1:** Ikhasi 62, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sesiko lasemphakathini wakini noma lasendaweni yakini.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISINTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ikhava engaphambili yendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Indaba kagogo wami
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Amasiko
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yimaphi amanye amasiko owaziyo?
  - b Obani abanamasiko akhethekile?
  - c Avela kuphi amasiko?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - isiko
  - umgubho
  - imikhuba
  - umphakathi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibele ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

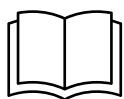
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a iqhwa
  - b qhweba
  - c isiqhwaga
  - d qhwalela
  - e isiqhwala
  - f klwebha
  - g iklwa
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Indaba kagogo wami
- 3 Phenza izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba bese ubhala indaba ngomlingiswa ofuna ukufunda okuthile komuntu osendenini wakubo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala indaba (yemisho eyisihlanu). Lokhu kuzoba yingxene yeckwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kwesukesukela...

Wayefuna ukufunda...ngoba...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala indaba ngomlingiswa ofuna ukufunda okuthile kumuntu osemndenini wakubo.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ngeminye imibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngizobhala ngomntwana ofuna ukufunda ukusina ku-anti wakhe. Ufuna ukufunda ngoba u-anti wakhe waziwa ngokuthi uyakwazi ukusina kahle. Futhi, kungumkhuba obaluleke kakhulu ukusina.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sombono wakho, njengokuthi: Intombazanyana ibukela u-anti wayo esina.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele ukubhala uhlaka: **Kwesukasukela** kwakunentombazanyana ogama layo linguPalesa. **Wayefuna ukufunda** ukusina ku-anti wakhe, **ngoba** wonke umuntu wayekhuluma ngamakhono amahle okusina kuka-anti wakhe.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 9 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

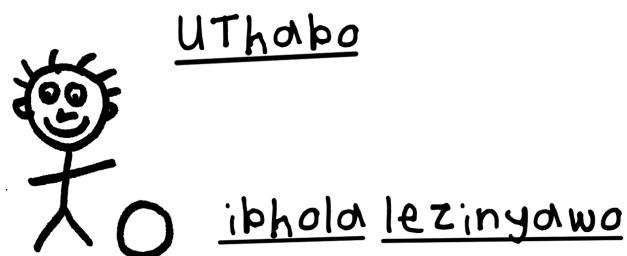
## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ubani ozoba umlingiswa wakho? Yini afuna ukuyifunda?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.

- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo ngokuthi yini abazobhala ngakho.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela imibono yabo.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Endaben i yami, kuzoba nomlingiswa ogama lakhe lingu-...  
ofuna ukufunda...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Cela abafundi ukuba babbale, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde ngombhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.



Ngelinye ilanga kwakukhona umfana ogama  
lakhe kwakunguthabo.

Ubefuna ukufunda ukudlala ibhola lezinyawo  
ngoba ubefuna ukuba umdlali webhola  
lezinyawo webafana Bafana.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /shw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /shw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **shweba, shwabana**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **isishwapha, shwabana, shweleza, shweba, ukweshwama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **shw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

**shw shw shw shw**

**isishwapha isishwapha**

**shwabana shwabana**

**shweleza shweleza**

**shweba shweba**

**ukweshwama ukweshwama**

**UZodwa ugqoke ihembe**

**elishwabene ngoba uvuke**

**emva kwesikhathi.**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

## Ukufunda Kokuqala

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Indaba kagogo wami</u></p> <p>ULungi wayengakaze ayibone into enhle njengezimbiza ezenziwe ugogo wakhe. Ugogo wakhe wayehlanganisa ubumba olwaluvela emhlabathini. Kwakungathi ngumlingo kuLungi. 'Ngifuna ukwenza izimbiza njengawe!' kwasho uLungi kugogo wakhe. Ugogo wamamatheka. 'Umcabango omuhle lowo!' esho. 'Ngafunda ukwenza izimbiza ngenkathi ngingangawe!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi akakwazi ukwenza izimbiza okwamanje. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani efunu ukwenza izimbiza? Oh! Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uLungi uthanda ugogo wakhe! Ufuna – ufunu ukuzenza njengaye!</p>
<p>'Ngenkathi ngineminyaka eyisishiyagalombili njengawe, ngangithanda ukubuka umama wami enza izimbiza zobumba. Wayehlanganisa ubumba nomhlabathi. Wayebumba izimbiza ngezandla, uma eqeda wayezibeka elangeni ukuze zome. Ngenkathi ngicala ukwenza imbiza yami, wangikhombisa ngokucophelela ukuthi imbiza yenziwa kanjani bese ngiyilolonga. Wangikhombisa indlela yokudweba umhlobiso embizeni ukuze ibe yinhle! Ngemva kwalokho, wangikhombisa ukuthi ngingazibeka kanjani elangeni ukuze zome. Kodwa ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi ngilele imvula yaqala ukunetha! Ngenkathi ngivuka, angizange ngisayibona imbiza yami. Okuwukuphela kwento engayithola kwakuwumzila womhlabathi obomvu owawuya engadini! Imbiza yami yokuqala yayonakele!' kuhleka ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo wafunda ukwenza izimbiza zobumba kumama wakhe. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uLungi engazange afunde kumama wakhe, njengoba kwenza ugogo? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi umama kaLungi uyakwazi yini ukwenza izimbiza?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>ULungi wahlala nogogo wakhe futhi ezama ukucabanga ngaye eseyintombazanyana. 'Kungani ungazange ufundise umama wami?' kubuza uLungi. 'Oh Lungi, ngazama!' kuhleka ugogo. Kodwa umama wakho akazange athande ukwenza izimbiza! Umama wakho wayethanda ukusina – wasiqhubekiselela phambili lelosiko lethu!'</p> <p>Ugogo wayesekhombisa uLungi ukuthi ubumba luhlanganiswa kanjani nomhlabathi. Wakhombisa uLungi ukuthi imbiza yensiwa kanjani ngokucophelela ngokuthi uyilolonge. Wakhombisa uLungi indlela yokudweba umhlobiso embizeni ukuze ibe yinhlle. Wakhombisa uLungi ukuthi imbiza ibekwa kanjani elangeni ukuze yome.</p> <p>'Udinga ukuzilonga kakhulu!' kuchaza ugogo. ULungi nogogo benza izimbiza bobabili usuku lonke.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaLungi akakwazi ukwenza izimbiza njengogogo. Uma uLungi efuna ukufunda, kufanele afunde kugogo!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi zonke izimbiza zikalungi sezomile futhi zicwebezela, uLungi wathatha enye ayekade eziqhanya ngayo kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngingayigcina lena ngaphakathi?' kubuza uLungi kugogo.</p> <p>'Kungani ufunu ukuyifaka ngaphakathi?' kubuza ugogo.</p> <p>ULungi wabheka phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Kwakunamafu ayekude. 'Angifuni ukuthi yonakaliswe yimvula, njengembiza yakho yokuqlala' kuchaza uLungi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi ufunu ukugcina imbiza entsha ayithanda kunazo zonke.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi akafuni ukuthi umsebenzi wakhe wonke wonakale!</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b></p> <p>Yini into enhle kunazo zonke uLungi ake wayibona?</p> <p>Wayeneminyaka emingaki ugogo ngenkathi efunda ukwenza izimbiza?</p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p> <p>Izimbiza zikagogo wakhe.</p> <p>Ugogo wayeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili, njengoLungi.</p>
<p><b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b></p> <p>Kungani uLungi efuna ugogo amfundise ukwenza izimbiza?</p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba ucabanga ukuthi izimbiza zikagogo wakhe zinhle.</li> <li>• Ngoba uthanda ugogo wakhe- ufunu ukufana naye!</li> <li>• Ngoba umama kaLungi akakwazi ukwenza izimbiza – kufanele afunde kugogo.</li> <li>• Ngoba ukwenza izimbiza akulula – kumele kube khona ozokukhombisa ukuthi wenzeni!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubumba
  - umdwebo
  - isizukulwane
  - ukudlulisela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibele ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 7



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /thw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anom sindo /thw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **thwala, thwebula, isithwathwa**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **thwasa, thwala, isithwalambiza, isithwathwa, thwebula**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)indo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

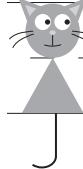


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **thw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

 **t**h**w** th**w** t**h**w th**w**

 **thwasa** thwasa

 **thwala** thwala

 **isithw**alambiza isithw

 **isithw**athwa isithwathwa

 **thwebula** thwebula

 **Umama nosisi bathwele**

 **amanzi ngamabhakede.**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

ISONTO 7

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba bese ubhala indaba ngomlingiswa ofuna ukufunda okuthile komuntu osendenini wakubo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala indaba (yemisho eyisihlanu). Lokhu kuzoba yingxene yencwadi yekilasi yasekhoneni lokufunda.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kwesukesukela...

Wayefuna ukufunda...ngoba...

Wanquma...

Ngemva kwalokho...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Namuhla sizocabanga ngokulandelayo okwenzeka kumlingiswa osendabeni yethu. Endabeni yami, uPalesa wayefuna ukufunda ukusina. Namuhla, ngizobhala ngendlela acela ngayo u-anti wakhe, bese ezilolonga kanye naye nsuku zonke! Uhlela umcimbi okhethekile nomndeni wakhe ekugcineni!
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Uyazilolonga nsuku zonke.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngaliny**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesithathu ohlwini: Wanquma ukucela ku-anti wakhe ukuba amfundise ngasese. Babezilolonga ndawonye. Ngemva kwalokho, uPalesa wabona ukuthi usuku lokuzalwa lukamama wakhe selusondele. Wanquma ukuhlela umcimbi okhethekile wakhe.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngesihloko) ukuze wenjeze amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: umkhuba, isiko, umgubho, njl.,
- 10 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngomlingiswa ofuna ukufunda okuthile okusha.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho endabeni yethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka endabeni yathi?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** kanye nozakwabo ngemibono yabo ngezindaba zabo.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: Endabeni yami...
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

## UKUBHALA

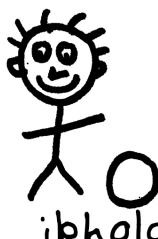
- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 **Gqugquzela abafundi**.

## JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

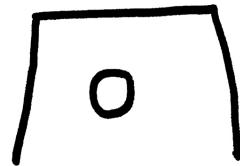
*Uhlanganise encwadini wonke umsebenzi wabafundi wangaleli sonto. Wubeke ekhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bawufunde ngesikhathi sokuzifundela ngokuzimela.*

UThabo



ibhola lezinyawo

umdlali ovelele



Ngelinye ilanga kwakukhona umfana ogama  
lakhe kwakunguthabo.

Ubefuna ukufunda ukudlala ibhola lezinyawo  
ngoba ubefuna ukuba umdlali webhola  
lezinyawo webafana Bafana.

Wanduma ukubuzza uphuti wakhe omdala  
ukuthi amsize.

Wayesekwazi ukungena egenjini lebhola  
lezinyawo lesikole wabu umdlali ovelele  
kuleloqembu.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **shweleza**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /shw/-/e/-/l/-/e/-/z/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /shw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /e/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wesihlanu wegama: /z/
- 9 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 10 Bhala igama ebhodini: **shweleza**
- 11 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /shwe/-/e/-/za/  
= **shweleza**
- 12 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **thwala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **shweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /shw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuhi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **shweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /shwe/-/  
**ba/ = shweba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **thwasa**

ISINTO 7

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><u>Indaba kagogo wami</u></p> <p>ULungi wayengakaze ayibone into enhle njengezimbiza ezenziwe ugogo wakhe. Ugogo wakhe wayehlanganisa ubumba olwaluvela emhlabathini. Kwakungathi ngumlingo kuLungi. 'Ngifuna ukwenza izimbiza njengawe!' kwasho uLungi kugogo wakhe. Ugogo wamamatheka. 'Umcabango omuhle lowo!' esho. 'Ngafunda ukwenza izimbiza ngenkathi ngingangawe!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo ukujabulela kakhulu ukufundisa uLungi ukwenza izimbiza, njengaye! Uzizwa ethokozile ngokuthi umzukulu wakhe afune ukwenza lokhu akwenzayo!</p>
<p>'Ngenkathi ngineminyaka eyisishiyagalombili njengawe, ngangithanda ukubuka umama wami enza izimbiza zobumba. Wayehlanganisa ubumba nomhlabathi. Wayebumba izimbiza ngezandla, uma eqeda wayezibeka elangeni ukuze zome. Ngenkathi ngicala ukwenza imbiza yami, wangikhombisa ngokucophelela ukuthi imbiza yenziwa kanjani bese ngiyilolonga.</p> <p>Wangikhombisa indlela yokudweba umhlobiso embizeni ukuze ibe yinhle! Ngemva kwalokho, wangikhombisa ukuthi ngingazibeka kanjani elangeni ukuze zome. Kodwa ngalobo busuku, ngenkathi ngilele imvula yaqala ukunetha!</p> <p>Ngenkathi ngivuka, angizange ngisayibona imbiza yami. Okuwukuphela kwento engayithola kwakuwumzila womhlabathi obomvu owawuya engadini! Imbiza yami yokuqala yayonakele!</p> <p>kuhleka ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ngenkathi ugogo eqala ukwenza izimbiza kwaba usuku olubalulekile empilweni yakhe! Usewugogo manje, kodwa usakhumbula usuku lokuqala enza ngalo izimbiza! Uyahleka manje, kodwa ngicabanga ukuthi wayephatheke kabi ngenkathi imbiza yakhe yokuqala yonakala!</p>
<p>ULungi wahlala nogogo wakhe futhi ezama ukucabanga ngaye eseyintombazanyana.</p> <p>'Kungani ungazange ufundise umama wami?' kubuza uLungi. 'Oh Lungi, ngazama!' kuhleka ugogo. Kodwa umama wakho akazange athande ukwenza izimbiza! Umama wakho wayethanda ukusina – wasiqhubekiselela phambili lelosiko lethu!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukwenza izimbiza nokusina kungamasiko emndenini wabo.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi uthanda ukwazi ngesiko lokwenza izimbiza kunesiko lokusina.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ugogo wayesekhombisa uLungi ukuthi ubumba luhlanganiswa kanjani nomhlabathi. Wakhombisa uLungi ukuthi imbiza yensiwa kanjani ngokucophelela ngokuthi uyilolonge. Wakhombisa uLungi indlela yokudweba umhlobiso embizeni ukuze ibe yinhle. Wakhombisa uLungi ukuthi imbiza ibekwa kanjani elangeni ukuze yome.</p> <p>'Udinga ukuzilonga kakhulu!' kuchaza ugogo. ULungi nogogo benza izimbiza bobabili usuku lonke.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi ukuthandele ngempela ukwenza izimbiza. Kufanele ukuba ube nesikhathi esimnandi nogogo.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngoba uLungi nogogo benze izimbiza ndawonye usuku lonke! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi usebenza kanzima ukuze afunde isiko lokwenza izimbiza!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi zonke izimbiza zikalungi sezomile futhi zicwebezela, uLungi wathatha enye ayekade eziqhenya ngayo kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngingayigcina lena ngaphakathi?' kubuza uLungi kugogo.</p> <p>'Kungani ufunu ukuyifaka ngaphakathi?' kubuza ugogo.</p> <p>ULungi wabheka phezulu esibhakabhakeni. Kwakunamafu ayekude. 'Angifuni ukuthi yonakaliswe yimvula, njengembiza yakho yokuqala!' kuchaza uLungi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi ucabanga ngembiza yokuqala ugogo wakhe ake wayenza. Kungenzeka ukuthi uyakhumbula ukuthi yonakala kanjani! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uLungi ukhathazekile ukuthi lokhu kungenzeka nasembizeni yakhe yokuqala.</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b></p> <p>Ugogo wafunda kubani ukwenza izimbiza?</p> <p>Kungani uLungi engafundi kumama wakhe ukwenza izimbiza?</p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p> <p>Wafunda ukwenza izimbiza kumama wakhe.</p> <p>Ngoba umama wakhe akazange afunde ukwenza izimbiza.</p>
<p><b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b></p> <p>Kungani uLungi wayefuna ukuyifaka ngaphakathi imbiza yakhe ayeyithanda kakhulu?</p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba imbiza yokuqala kagogo yonakaliswa yimvula.</li> <li>• Ngoba lezi yizimbiza zokuqala azenzile uLungi! Zibalulekile ngaleso sizathu.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe uLungi ufunu ukukhombisa umama wakhe ukuthi usuyakwazi ukuzenzela izimbiza zakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba uLungi ubona amafu. Ukhumbula ukuthi imbiza kagogo yokuqala yonakaliswa imvula. Akafuni lokhu kuphinde kwenzeke embizeni yakhe yokuqala.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inkolo
  - iholide
  - izinkolelo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibele ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uLungi...ngoba...  
Ngingenza umdwebo we-....embizeni, ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>shw</b>	<b>thw</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>ph</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>w</b>

### TSHENGISA

- Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /shw/ kanye /thw/
- Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/ = shweba
- Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /m/-/i/-/n/-/a/ = mina

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **shw, thw**
- Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangawkazi ukuwakha.
- Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **isishwapha, shwabana, shweleza, shweba, ukweshwama, thwasa, thwala, isithwalambiza, isithwathwa, thwebula, mina, nani, sula, umusa, sika, suka, isiphalaphala, phila**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)isindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngemininingwane emibili abacabanga ukuthi ibalulekile endabeni ethi: **Indaba kagogo wami**
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngemininingwane** esendabeni, njengokuthi: **Omunye umniningwane obalulekile** ukuthi ugogo kaLungi wenza izimbiza ngobumba. **Omunye umniningwane obalulekile** ukuthi ugogo wafunda ukwenza izimbiza ngesikhathi esengangoLungi ubudala. Usunesikhathi esede enza izimbiza!
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe ezsencwadini enkulu. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke izithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngokuthi yimiphi **imininingwane abacabanga ukuthi ibaluleke kakhulu** endabeni.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngomlando wabo nomlingani.* (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 7

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasondo onke.*

# **Ibanga 2 ITHEMU 2 Isonto**

# **8**

## **ISIHLOKO: Amasiko**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafuleshi khadi emifanekiso namagama esihloko ozokuwadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezihlobo ezahlukene zemishado.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga amasiko ehlukene emishado emhlaben wonke.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 64 kanye na-65, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 66 kanye na-67, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 68 kanye na-69, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe seholide oligubhayo.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikamakoti afake ingubo emhlophe esiseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Indaba ngemishado emithathu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Amasiko
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi izinto ezintsha ozifundile ngamasiko?
  - b Abantu bawafunda kanjani amasiko akubo?
  - c Abantu bawafunda kanjani amasiko abanye?
  - d Yimaphi amanye amasiko avamile eNingizimu Afrika?
  - e Yini ofuna ukuyazi ngamasiko akwezinye izindawo?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umshado
  - ukwahlukahluna
  - umcimbi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibebe ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

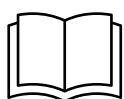
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a isishwapha
  - b shwabana
  - c shweleza
  - d shweba
  - e ukweshwama
  - f thwasa
  - g thwala
  - h isithwalambiza
  - i isithwathwa
  - j thwebula
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethu: Indaba yemishado emithathu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.

- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesiko noma iholide oligubha nomndeni wakini.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho eyisihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Emndenini wakithi...

Siye...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwabo siqu ngamasiko.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Elinye iholide eligujwa umndeni wakithi uKhisimusi. NgoKhisimusi, njalo siye sidle ndawonye ikalikuni.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sombono wakho, njengokuthi: Umndeni wakini wonke uhlezi ndawonye udlala ikalikuni.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala: **Emndenini wakithi** njalo sigubha uKhisimusi ndawonye. **Siye** sipheke besee sidle ikalikuni ndawonye ukuze sigubhe usuku lukaKhisimusi.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

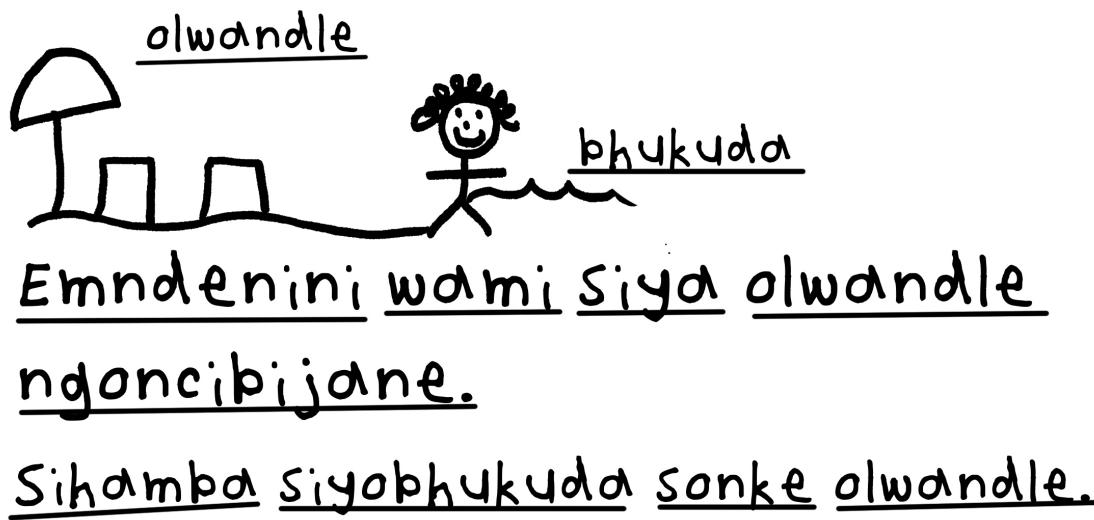
## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi isiko noma iholide eniligubha nomndeni wakini?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.

- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumu** nozakwabo ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumu.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngokuthi yiliphi isiko noma iholide abazobhala ngalo.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Emndenini wakithi...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Cela abafundi ukuba babbale, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /xhw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /xhw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **xhwala, usexhwalile**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **xhwala, isixhwe**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha /  
amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **xhw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishe imisindo/ amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

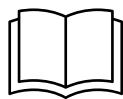


#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: BONA NGESO LENQONDO / NGIYAZIBUZA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b><u>Indaba yemishado emithathu</u></b></p> <p>UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha babeleli bonke ngaphansi kwesihlahla esikhulu se-oki bedla isidlo sabo sasemini.</p> <p>'Bengiye emshadweni kulempelasonto!' kusho uHannah. 'Bekukuhle! Umakoti ubeggoke ingubo emhlophe kanye neveyili. Ngolunye usuku nami ngifuna ukushada ngeveyili efana nalena!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ingubo esasilika, ende, emhlophe. Ayive iyinhle! Ngingaphinde <b>ngibone ngeso lengqondo</b> umakoti ebuka umyeni ngaphansi kweveyili yakhe elengayo emhlophe.</p>
<p>'Udadewethu omdala ushade ngonyaka odlule,' kuphendula uZodwa, 'kodwa wayengagqokile ingubo emhlophe. Wayembethe ingubo enemibalabala kanye nobuhlalu obuningi. Uma kungenzeka ukuthi ngishade, ngifuna ukwembatha ingubo enemibalabala njengodadewethu. Kodwa abanye abantu besiko lethu benza umshado wesibili lapho begqoka khona ingubo emhlophe. Mhlawumbe ngingakwenza kokubili uma kungenzeka ukuthi ngishade.'</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> udadewabo kaZodwa efake umgexo onobuhlalu obuningi. Ubukeka emuhle futhi enemibalabala.</p>
<p>'Ngake ngaya emshadweni womzala wami eThekwini,' kwasho uLerisha. 'Akazange agqoke ingubo emhlophe, embathe ingubo noma ubuhlalu. Wayefake i-sari eggamile ebomvu kanti nezandla zakhe zambozwe nge-mehndi. Uma kungenzeka ngishade, ngifuna ukugqoka i-sari eggamile ebomvu, njengaye!'</p> <p>'Oh! Beningazi ukuthi kunezinto ezahlukene ongazigqoka emshadweni,' kwasho uHannah ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> izandla zikamzala kaLarisha zimbozwe nge-mehndi enhle. Izandla zakhe zifana nobucwebe! Wayebukeka emuhle kakhulu.</p>
<p>'Ingxenye engayithanda kakhulu ngomshado kadadewethu ukuthi umama wami nabanye omama abashadile babefake iminqwazo enobuhlalu obumibalabala,' kusho uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> amakhulu abesifazane befake iminqwazo.</p>
<p>'Emshadweni engangiye kuwo, akekho owayefake umnqwazo.' Kuphendula uLerisha. 'Ingxenye engayithanda kakhulu kwaba ngenkathi umzala wami nomyeni wakhe babeambene ngezandla benza okusasiyingi emlilweni omncane,' kusho yena.</p>	<p><b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> umakoti efake i-sari yakhe eggamile ebomvu elokhu ehamba ekokelezela umlilo. <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> wonke umuntu ebukela!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>'Emshadweni engangiye kuwo, bonke abesilisa babefake ama-yarmulke emakhanda abo – kodwa abesifazane babengafake lutho emakhanda abo!' kodwa kwakungeyona ingxenye engayithanda. Ingxenye engayithanda kwaba ngenkathi umkhwenyana egxuma phezu kwengilazi ukuze ayiphule!' kwasho uHannah.</p> <p>'Bengingazi ukuthi abantu abahlukene benza izinto ezahlukene emishadweni,' kwasho uZodwa ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umsindo omkhulu owenziwa ukwephuka kwengilazi! Ngibona ngeso lengqondo wonke umuntu ehleka futhi ehalalisa.</p>
<p>'Ukudla kwasemshadweni kamzala wami kwakumnandi kakhulu. Sasiziphakela ukhari nerayisi. Kanye nama-samosa – okuwukudla engikuthanda kakhulu!' kwasho uLerisha.</p>	<p>Ngibona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> iphunga likakhari lizwakala emoyeni!</p>
<p>'Akuzange kube khona ukhari noma ama-samosa emshadweni engangiye kuwo. Kodwa kwakukhona ikhekhe elikhulu lomshado elalinezimbali. Umakoti nomkhwenyana basika ikhekhe base begcobana ngalo ebusweni! Kwakuhlekisa kakhulu,' kwahleka uHannah.</p>	<p>Ngibona <b>ngeso lengqondo</b> umakoti kanye nomkhwenyana behleka ngenkathi nefunzana ikhekhe! I-icing ikuyo yonke indawo.</p>
<p>'Oh lokhu kuzwakala kuhlekisa! Kwakungekho ukhari, ama-samosa noma ikhekhe emshadweni kadadewethu.' Kwasho uZodwa. 'Kodwa omalume bami bahlabu inkomo. Sadla inyama, iphalishi kanye nobisi lwamabele. Kwakumnandi kakhulu.'</p> <p>'Angikaze ngicabange ukuthi abantu badla ukudla okwahlukene emishadweni eyehlukene,' kwasho uLerisha ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> bonke abasemshadweni behleli bedla ndawonye bejabulile!</p>
<p>'Lokhu kwakumnandi,' kwasho uHannah.</p> <p>'Ngiyathanda ukufunda ngamasiko ahlukahlukene.'</p> <p>'Oh – ngesonto elizayo kuzobe kunguDiwali, umgubho wokukhanya,' kwasho uLerisha.</p> <p>'Kungani nina nobabili ningezi ekhaya nizolala?' Amantombazane amathathu aya ekilasini ejabulile, ecabanga ngawo onke amasiko angabelana ngawo.</p>	<p>Oh! Lokhu kungisiza ngikhumbule ukuthi amasiko emishado awolunye uhlobo lwamasiko. Kodwa, kunezinhlobo eziningi kakhulu zamasiko esingafunda ngazo!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngobani abalingiswa kule ndaba?	Abalingiswa ngoHannah, uZodwa kanye noLerisha.
Yimaphi amanye amasiko emishado akule ndaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umakoti ugqoka ingubo emhlophe.</li> <li>• Umakoti ugqoka iveyili.</li> <li>• Umakoti wembatha ingubo nobuhlalu</li> <li>• Umakoti ugqoka i-sari ebomvu</li> <li>• Abesifazane bafaka iminqwazo</li> <li>• Umakoti nomkhwenyana bejikeleza emlilweni</li> <li>• Umkhwenyana uxguma phezu kwengilazi</li> <li>• Ukudla ukudla kwesintu</li> <li>• Umakoti nomkhwenyana bafunzana ikhekhe lomshado</li> <li>• Ukuhlatshwa kwenkomo</li> <li>• Ukuphuza ubisi lwamabele</li> </ul>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<b>Bona ngeso lengqondo</b> amasiko asendabeni. Yiliphi isiko lomshado olithanda kakhulu kule ndaba?	<i>Ngithanda ... ngoba...</i>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imvakazi
  - i-sari
  - i-yarmulke
  - i-mehndi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibele ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 8



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ngcw/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomindo /ngcw/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **ngcwaba**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ngcwele, ngcwaba**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

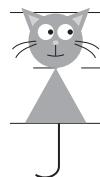


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

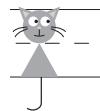
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

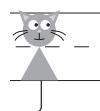
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlampukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ngcw**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



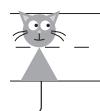
ngcw ngcw



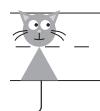
ngcwele ngcwele



ngcwaba ngcwaba



Izingane zihleka intshebe



kababa wazo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



#### Ukubhala: Imizuzu enga-30

Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

ISONTO 8

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesiko noma iholide oligubha nomndeni wakini.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ubhala isigaba (semisho eyisihlanu) ngokuhlangenwe nakho kwakho siqu.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Emndenini wakithi...

Siye...

Siye futhi...

Ngizizwa...ngoba...

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 4 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Siye futhi sithole izipho zikaKhisimusi zomuntu ngamunye. Ngiyalithanda leli siko ngoba lenza wonke umuntu azizwe ekhethekile kakhulu. Kuyajabulisa ukuthola isipho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Siye futhi** siphane izipho zomuntu ngamunye. **Ngizizwa** ngijabule kakhulu ngoKhisimusi **ngoba** umndeni wakithi wonke uba ndawonye. Ngiyathanda ukugubha uKhisimusi!
- 7 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 8 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama abonwayo, amagama olwazimagama ngendikimba) ukuze wengeze amalebula kumdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: isiko, ukudla, ukugubha, njl.,
- 9 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo**.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngesiko noma iholide esiligubha nomndeni wakithi.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini enye ongasitshela yona ngesiko noma iholide oligubhayo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** kanye nozakwabo ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngomunye umniningwane omayelana nesiko noma iholide abaligubha nomndeni wakubo.
- 9 Kufanele bathi: Okunye futhi...
- 10 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 **Nikeza abafundi izincwadi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.

- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundu efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Emndenini wami siya olwandle  
ngoncibijane.

Sihamba siyobhukuda sonke olwandle.

Siphinde siphake ukudla futhi sidlale.  
Ngizizwa ngijabulile ngoba sonke  
sasizithokozisa futhi sihleka.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **isixhwe**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/xhw/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /s/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /xhw/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isixhwe**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/si/-/xhwe/ = **isixhwe**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ngcwele**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **xhwala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /xhw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Uthini umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /xhw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **xhwala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /xhwa/-/la/ = **xhwala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **ngcwaba**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Indaba yemishado emithathu</b></p> <p>UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha babeleli bonke ngaphansi kwestihlahla esikhulu se-oki bedla isidlo sabo sasemini.</p> <p>'Bengiye emshadweni kulempelasonto!' kusho uHannah. 'Bekukuhle! Umakoti ubeggqoke ingubo emhlophe kanye neveyili. Ngolunye usuku nami ngifuna ukushada ngeveyili efana nalena!'</p>	<p>Ngifunde ukuthi amasiko anencazelo noma ukubaluleka okuthile. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani omakoti begqoka ivesili kuleli siko? Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kukhona yini isizathu esithile esikhethekile sokufaka ivesili?</p>
<p>'Udadewethu omdala ushade ngonyaka odlule,' kuphendula uZodwa, 'kodwa wayengagqokile ingubo emhlophe. Wayembethe ingubo enemibalabala kanye nobuhlalu obuningi. Uma kungenzeka ukuthi ngishade, ngifuna ukwembatha ingubo enemibalabala njengodadewethu. Kodwa abanye abantu besiko lethu benza umshado wesibili lapho begqoka khona ingubo emhlophe. Mhlawumbe ngingakwenza kokubili uma kungenzeka ukuthi ngishade.'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani umakoti embatha ingubo? Mhlawumbe ukwembatha ingubo kusho okuthile okukhethekile?</p>
<p>'Ngake ngaya emshadweni womzala wami eThekwini,' kwasho uLerisha. 'Akazange agqoke ingubo emhlophe, embathe ingubo noma ubuhlalu. Wayefake i-sari eggamile ebomvu kanti nezandla zakhe zambozwe nge-mehndi. Uma kungenzeka ngishade, ngifuna ukugqoka i-sari eggamile ebomvu, njengaye!'</p> <p>'Oh! Beningazi ukuthi kunezinto ezahlukene ongazigqoka emshadweni,' kwasho uHannah ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani omakoti kuleli siko begqoka i-sari ebomvu? Ngicabanga ukuthi ukugqoka i-sari ebomvu kunencazelo ethile?</p>
<p>'Ingxenye engayithanda kakhulu ngomshado kadadewethu ukuthi umama wami nabanye omama abashadile babefake iminqwazo enobuhlalu obumibalabala,' kusho uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kuyini ukubaluleka kwaleli siko? Ngokuvamile, amasiko anencazelo ethile.</p>
<p>'Emshadweni engangiye kuwo, akekho owayefake umnqwazo.' Kuphendula uLerisha. 'Ingxenye engayithanda kakhulu kwaba ngenkathi umzala wami nomyeni wakhe babeambene ngezandla benza okusasiyingi emlilweni omncane,' kusho yena.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani behamba bekokelezela umlilo? Ngiyazibuza ukuthi lokhu kusho ukuthini?</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>'Emshadweni engangiye kuwo, bonke abesilisa babefake ama-yarmulke emakhanda abo – kodwa abesifazane babengafake lutho emakhanda abo!' kodwa kwakungeyona ingxenye engayithanda. Ingxenye engayithanda kwaba ngenkathi umkhwenyana egxuma phezu kwengilazi ukuze ayiphule!' kwasho uHannah.</p> <p>'Bengingazi ukuthi abantu abahlukene benza izinto ezahlukene emishadweni,' kwasho uZodwa ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kungani umkhwenyana egxuma aphinde aphule ingilazi? Ngiyazibusa ukuthi kubaluleke ngani lokhu?</p> <p>Le ndaba ingenza ngizizwe ngifise ukwazi kabanzi ngawo onke amasiko enziwa emishadweni!</p>
<p>'Ukudla kwasemshadweni kamzala wami kwakumnandi kakhulu. Sasiziphakela ukhari nerayisi. Kanye nama-samosa – okuwukudla engikuthanda kakhulu!' kwasho uLerisha.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngiyazi ukuthi amasiko ahlukene anokudla okwahluhluhlu. <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kudla okukhethekile kuba yingxenye yomshado ngaso sonke isikhathi yini?</p>
<p>'Akuzange kube khona ukhari noma ama-samosa emshadweni engangiye kuwo. Kodwa kwakukhona ikhekhe elikhulu lomshado elalinezimbali. Umakoti nomkhwenyana basika ikhekhe base begcobana ngalo ebusweni! Kwakuhlekisa kakhulu,' kwahleka uHannah.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kukhona yini incazeloyokufunzana ikhekhe lomshado?</p>
<p>'Oh lokhu kuzwakala kuhlekisa! Kwakungekho ukhari, ama-samosa noma ikhekhe emshadweni kadadewethu.' Kwasho uZodwa. 'Kodwa omalume bami bahlabu inkomo. Sadla inyama, iphalishi kanye nobisi lwamabele. Kwakumnandi kakhulu.'</p> <p>'Angikaze ngicabange ukuthi abantu badla ukudla okwahluhluhlu emishadweni eyehluhlu,' kwasho uLerisha ezicabangela.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kungani kuhalatsha inkomo? <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi kukhona yini okubalulekile ngaleli siko?</p>
<p>'Lokhu kwakumnandi,' kwasho uHannah.</p> <p>'Ngiyathanda ukufunda ngamasiko ahlukahlukene.'</p> <p>'Oh – ngesonto elizayo kuzobe kunguDiwali, umgubho wokukhanya,' kwasho uLerisha.</p> <p>'Kungani nina nobabili ningezi ekhaya nizolala?' Amantombazane amathathu aya ekilasini ejabulile, ecabanga ngawo onke amasiko angabelana ngawo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukuthi ngingafunda kanjani kabanzi ngokubaluleka kwamasiko omshado? Mhlawumbe uma ngingafuna kabanzi ku-intanethi, ngingafunda okuningi?</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wake waya yini emshadweni? Yiliphi isiko owalibona?	Ngabona...
Kukhona yini isiko lomshado ongacabanga ngalo elingekho kule ndaba?	(Yumela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamanye amasiko okungawabo, noma amanye abazi ngawo.)
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani bonke abalingiswa babona amasiko ahlukene emishadweni ababeye kuyo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba babeye emishadweni ehlukene.</li> <li>• Ngoba bavela emasikweni ahlukene.</li> <li>• Ngoba izinhlobo zabantu ezahlukene zinamasiko ahlukene.</li> <li>• Ngoba ziningi izindlela ezahlukene zokwenza umshado!</li> <li>• Ngobaabantu bakhetha ukufaka amasiko ahlukene emishadweni yabo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owaalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - kusho okuthile
  - isivakashi
  - umakoti
  - umkhwenyana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ududayi de wayethekwini egibele ihhashi. X2	<i>Hamba njengehhashi</i>
Efake uphaphe esigqokweni ududayi de. X2	<i>Khombisa uphaphe ekhanda.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>
Lasho ihhashi lathi qubaluqueshe x2	<i>Khombisa ukuhamba kwehhashi uma seliyaphezulu.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Isiko lomshado engifunde ngalo...  
Ngingathanda ukuya ... emshadweni, ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

xhw	ngcw	I
a	i	s
e	b	u
m	o	k

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /xhw/ kanye /ngcw/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe:  
njengokuthi: /xhw/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **xhwala**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/u/-/b/-/a/ = **buba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **xhw, ngcw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **xhwala, isixhwe, ngcwele, ngcwaba, buba, bala, lalela, isikelo, sika, sula, sala**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### UHLELO LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / BONA NGESO LENQONDO

#### BONISA INDABA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Lingisa indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: Lokho engicabanga ukuthi umzala kaLerisha ayebukeka ngayo emshadweni wakhe.
- 3 Dweba esakho isithombe ebhodini sowesifazane efake i-sari kanye ne-mehndi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza 1-2 imisho emayelana nokubonisa kwakho indaba, njengokuthi: Umzala kaLerisha egqoke i-sari ebomvu. Ufake futhi ne-mehndi ezandleni zakhe.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusendabeni.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese behulumeka. Phinda ubafundele indaba.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba into eyodwa abayibone ngeso lengqondo endabeni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, futhi babelane nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasondo onke.*

# Ibanga 2

## ITHEMU 2

# Isonto

# 9

## ISHLOKO: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto zingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: imibuzo ngeqiniso noma ngendaba eqanjiwe?
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: yini umehluko phakathi kweqiniso nendaba eqanjiwe?
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBe zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 1:** Ikhasi 70 kanye na-71, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 1:** Ikhasi 72 kanye na-73, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBe 1:** Ikhasi 74 kanye na-75, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Bhala bese udweba iqiniso elilodwa olaziyo ngezilwane.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sengwane esisendabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu:  
Ingabe bewazi?
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini umehluko phakathi kweqiniso kanye nendaba eqanjiwe?
  - b Yimaphi amanye amaquiniso owaziyo?
  - c Siwafunda kuphi amaquiniso?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihlоко.
  - iqiniso
  - indaba eqanjiwe
  - iqiniso
  - ngesilo iqiniso

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2	<i>Izingxenye ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo.</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

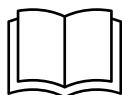
- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a xhwala
  - b isixhwe
  - c ngcwele
  - d ngcwaba
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ingabe bewazi?
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlu olunezihloko mayelana namaqiniso owaziyo, kanye namaqiniso ofuna ukufunda ngawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlu olunezihloko.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

Amaqiniso engiwaziyo:

- 1 Ngiyazi ukuthi...
- 2 Ngiyazi ukuthi...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **ngamaqiniso abawaziyo**.
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Khomba **isihloko** (Amaqiniso engiwaziyo). Chaza ukuthi isihloko sisitshela ukuthi uhlu lumayelana nani.
- 4 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza **uhlku**. Lokhu kusho ukuthi sizokhetha amaqiniso amabili esiwaziyo bese sibhala ngalinye eceleni kwenombolo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi eminye ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngizobhala amaqiniso engiwaziyo ngeNingizimu Afrika. Ngiyazi ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika iseningizimu neZimbabwe. Ngiyazi ukuthi kunezifundazwe eziyi-9 eNingizimu Afrika.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yokuqala esohlwini: Ngiyazi ukuthi kunezifundazwe eziyi-9 eNingizimu Afrika.
- 9 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ugcwalise into yesibili esohlwini: Ngiyazi ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika iseningizimu neZimbabwe.
- 10 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 11 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 12 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

## UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

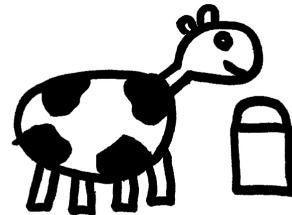
- 1 Buza abafundi: Yimaphi amanye amaqiniso owaziyo kakade?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale**.

- 3 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba bazokutshela iqiniso elilodwa abalaziyo.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Ngiyazi ukuthi...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazobhala uhlu ngamaqiniso abawaziyo kakade!

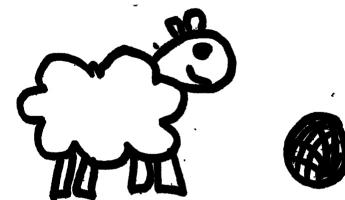
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

izinkomo



izimvu



Amaqiniso engiwayaziyo;

1. Ngiyazi ukuthi inkomo isinikeza ubisi.
2. Ngiyazi ukuthi izimvu zisinikeza iwuli.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /tsh/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga yini igama elinomsindo /tsh/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **tshala, isitsha, isitshalo**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **itshe, isitshalo, tshatha, tshala, isitsha**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



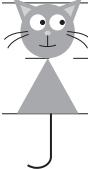
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama /imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **tsh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babbale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

 **tsh tsh tsh tsh**

 itshe itshe

 isitshalo isitshalo

 tshatha tshatha

 tshala tshala

 isitsha isitsha

 **Usisi ubeke izitshalo phezulu**

 **kwamatshe.**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kokuqala

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA /BONA NGESO LENQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<u>Ingabe bewazi?</u> Ingabe bewazi? Akwenzeki ukuthi umuntu athimule evule amehlo. Ngokuvamile, simane sithimule izikhathi ezimbawla. Kodwa ukuthimula kungathatha iminyaka! Irekhodi lomhlaba lokuthimula isikhathi eside kwakuyizinsuku ezi-976! Ingabe ungacabanga ngokuthimula izinsuku eziningi kangaka?	<b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> umuntu esethimula kaningi.
Ingabe bewazi? Izindlulamithi kanye nabantu banamathambo ayisikhombisa emqaleni wabo. Izindlulamithi zisebenzisa imiqala yazo ukuzama ukufinyelela kumahlamvu asemagatsheni aphezulu ezihlahleni. Lokhu kusho ukuthi zikwazi ukufika kumahlamvu angakwazi ukufinyelelwazizinye izilwane! Izindlulamithi ziphinde zibe nolimi olude! Ulimi lwendlulamithi lude kangangokuthi lungakwazi ukukhota indlebe yalo!	Kuthiwa izindlulamithi nabantu, kokubili kunamathambo ayisikhombisa emiqaleni yako. Izindlulamithi zinemqala emide kakhulu – emide edlula eyabantu! <b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> amathambo endlulamithi eceleni kwamathambo omuntu. Amathambo endlulamithi kufanele ukuthi makhulu kunamathambo omqala womuntu amancane!
Ingabe bewazi? Izinkawu ezingamachimpanzi zicishe zihlobane kakhulu nabantu. Ngalokho, sicishe sifane ngezindlela ezithakaziselayo! Sonke sinezandla ezinezithupha, ezisisiza ukubamba izinto. Sinokuziphatha okufanayo futhi. Isibonelo, abantu kanye namachimpanzi ziyahleka uma zidlala, kanti ziyagonana uma zikhombisa uthando. Ziyizilwane ezihlakaniphe kakhulu. Zingalolongeka ukuze zibone izinombolo kanti zingafunda ukubona izinombolo masinyane kunathi.	<b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> isandla senkawu eyichimpanzi siseceleni kwesandla somuntu. Zonke zineminwe kanye nezithupha. Kodwa, <b>ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> isandla sechimpanzi esinoboya eceleni kwesandla somuntu esibushelelezi.

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Ezinye izilwane zishintsha imibala yazo masinyane. Zenza lokhu ukuze zizifihle uma zifuna ukucasha.</p> <p>Uma unwabu noma ingwane zisuka endaweni ethile ziye kwenye, bese imibala yazo ishintshe ifane naleyondawo ezishintshele kuyo. Lokhu kuzisiza ngokuthi zizifihle uma zibona izitha!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b>, unwabu selume phambi kwamahlamu. Isikhumba salo siluhlaza satshani. Bese luyasuka lume endaweni eyisihlabathi. Umbalo walo ushintsha ubensundu njengesihlabathi!</p>
<p>Izidalwa zasolwandle ezifana nemvu yamanzi, imikhomo kanye nezinhlanzi ezinkulu, zithanda ukudla izingwane. Izingwane azishintshi umbala kuphela ukuze zizivikele. Uma zisengozini, ziphinde zikhafule uketshezi olusa-inki oluphuma emizimbeni yazo olwenza amanzi abe myyama lapho kunazo khona. Lokhu kuhlupha kuphinde kudide abahlaseli bazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umkhomo ugijimisa ingwane. Kusenjalo ingwane ikhafula uketshezi olusa-inki emanzini. Izifihle! <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umkhome ubukeka udidekile.</p>
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Izinsephe zikwazi ukugxuma ziye phezulu nakude! Izinsephe zikwazi ukugxuma emoyeni amamitha amane! Ihubesi lase-Afrika likwazi ukugxuma ibanga elingamamitha ayishumi uma ligijimisa elizokudla.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> insephe encane igxumela phezulu emoyeni. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> igxumela ngaphezulu kwesihlahla.</p>
<p>Kuzo zonke izilwane ezikwazi ukugxuma, izeze liwumpetha! Likwazi ukugxuma izinkathi ezingamakhulu amathathu obude bomzimba walo. Awufanekise lokhu: uma izeze liwuhhafu wesentimitha, lingagxumela phezu kwekhanda lakho! Uma abantu bengakwazi ukugxuma njengamazeze, singakwazi ukugxuma ngaphezu kwenkundla yemidlalo!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> sengathi niyyiqhawe elinamandla, ngigxuma kalula phezu kwenkundla yezemidlalo! Lokhu kuphezulu kakhulu! Lokhu kungitshela ukuthi amazeze akwazi ukugxumela phezulu kakhulu!</p>
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Kunamaqiniso athakazelisayo mayelana nezilwane esingafunda ngawo ezincwadini! Yimaphi amaqiniso owathande kakhulu ofunde ngawo?</p>	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Yiziphi izilwane ezikwazi ukuzifihla?	Izinwabu kanye nezingwane.
Yiziphi izilwane eziziphatha njengabantu?	Amashimpanzi anokuziphatha okufanayo nokwabantu.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<b>Bona ngeso lengqondo</b> onke amaqiniso owafundile encwadini! Yiliphi iqiniso othande ukufunda ngalo kakhulu?	Ngithande ukufunda....



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

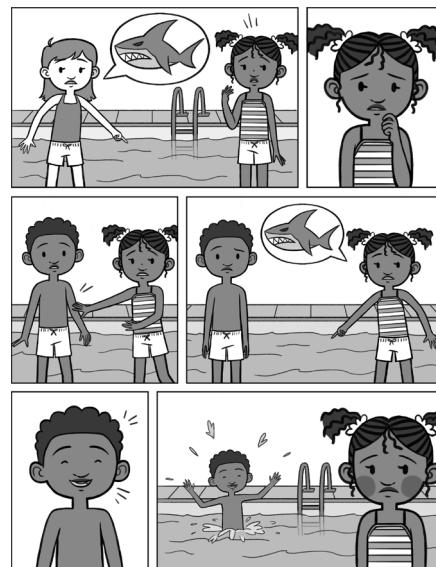
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - unwabu
  - ukuzifihla
  - indlela yokuziphatha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2	<i>Izingxenye ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo.</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi egenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibenobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



ISONTO 9



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ntsh/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga yini ngamagama anomindo /ntsh/?
- 4 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **intshela, intsha, intshebe**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ntshontsha, intshela, intshebe, intsha, entsha**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

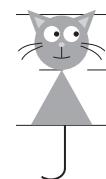


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

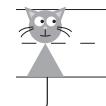
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala u/ imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

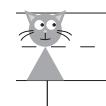
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **ntsh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



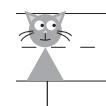
ntshh ntsh



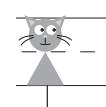
ntshontsha ntshontsha



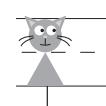
intshela intshela



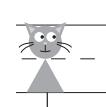
intshebe intshebe



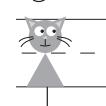
intsha intsha



entsha entsha



Izingane zihleka intshebe



kababa wazo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala uhlulokohloko mayelana namaqiniso owaziyo, kanye namaqiniso ofuna ukufunda ngawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala uhlulokohloko.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Amaqiniso engiwaziyo:

1 Ngiyazi ukuthi...

2 Ngiyazi ukuthi...

Amaqiniso engifuna ukuwazi:

1 Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi...

2 Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi...

### UKULINGISA

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazokwengeza ohlwini lwabo lwangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Namuhla bazokwengeza isihloko esehlukile. Ngemva kwalokho bazokwengeza izinto ohlwini lwabo ngaphansi kwesihloko esisha.
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ezingxenyeni ezintsha zohlaka lokubhala, kanje: Ngifuna ukwazi izinto ezahlukene eziningi kakhulu. Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi yiliphi izwe e-Afrika elinabantu abanangi. Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi yiliphi izwe elikhulu kunawo onke e-Afrika.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yokuqala ohlwini: **Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi yiliphi izwe e-Afrika elinabantu abanangi**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale into yesibili ohlwini: **Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi yiliphi izwe e-Afrika elikhulu kunawo onke**.
- 9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 10 **Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo**.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngamaqiniso esiwaziyo.
- 2 Namuhla sizobhala ngezinto esifuna ukuzazi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye izinto ofuna ukuzifunda?

- 4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 5** Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum**a kanye nozakwabo ngalokho abafuna ukukwazi.
- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 8** Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abafuna ukuyifunda.
- 9** Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukwazi ukuthi...
- 10** Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1** Banikeze **izincwadi zabafundi**. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2** Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba uzungeze igumbi bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3** Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5** Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6** **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

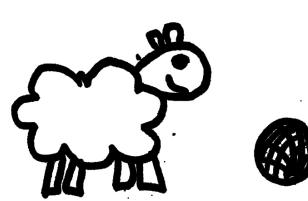
- 1** Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulum**a nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundu efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

izinkomo



izimvu



iwuli



### Amdaqiniso engiwaziyo;

1. Ngiyazi ukuthi inkomo isinikeza ubisi.
2. Ngiyazi ukuthi izimvu zisinikeza iwuli.

### Amdaqiniso engifunda ukwazi;

1. Ngifunda ukwazi ukuthi iyiphi indawo enezinkomo ezinindi.
2. Ngifunda ukwazi ukuthi iwuli ziyezenza kanjani iwuli.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu ovalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **isitsha**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/s/-/i/-/tsh/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /s/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /sh/
- 8 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **isitsha**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/si/-/tsha/ = **isitsha**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **intshela**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **tshala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /tsh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /tsh/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **tshala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /tsha/-/la/ = **tshala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **intsha**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / BONA NGESO LENQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<u>Ingabe bewazi?</u> Ingabe bewazi? Akwenzeki ukuthi umuntu athimule evule amehlo. Ngokuvamile, simane sithimule izikhathi ezimbawla. Kodwa ukuthimula kungathatha iminyaka! Irekhodi lomhlaba lokuthimula isikhathi eside kwakuyizinsuku ezi-976! Ingabe ungacabanga ngokuthimula izinsuku eziningi kangaka?	<b>Ngibona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukuthimula izinsuku ezi-Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kungabe kubuhlungu ukuthimula izikhathi eziningi kangaka?
Ingabe bewazi? Izindlulamithi kanye nabantu banamathambo ayisikhombisa emqaleni wabo. Izindlulamithi zisebenzisa imiqala yazo ukuzama ukufinyelela kumahlamvu asemagatsheni aphezulu ezihlahleni. Lokhu kusho ukuthi zikwazi ukufika kumahlamvu angakwazi ukufinyelelwu ezinye izilwane! Izindlulamithi ziphinde zibe nolimi olude! Ulimi lwendlulamithi lude kangangokuthi lungakwazi ukukhota indlebe yalo!	<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kukhona yini izilwane emhlabenzi ezinemiqala emide edlula eyezindlulamithi?
Ingabe bewazi? Izinkawu ezingamachimpanzi zicishe zihlobane kakhulu nabantu. Ngalokho, sicishe sifane ngezindlela ezithakaziselayo! Sonke sinezandla ezinezithupha, ezisisiza ukubamba izinto. Sinokuziphatha okufanayo futhi. Isibonelo, abantu kanye namachimpanzi ziyahleka uma zidlala, kanti ziyagonana uma zikhombisa uthando. Ziyizilwane ezihlakaniphe kakhulu. Zingalolongeka ukuze zibone izinombolo kanti zingafunda ukubona izinombolo masinyane kunathi.	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> amachimpanzi ehleka futhi egonana. <b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ichimpanzi encane enoboya isho izinombolo. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe amachimpanzi angezinye zezilwane ezihlakaniphe kakhulu?

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Ezinye izilwane zishintsha imibala yazo masinyane. Zenza lokhu ukuze zizifihle uma zifuna ukucasha.</p> <p>Uma unwabu noma ingwane zisuka endaweni ethile ziye kwenye, bese imibala yazo ishintshe ifane naleyondawo ezishintshele kuyo. Lokhu kuzisiza ngokuthi zizifihle uma zibona izitha!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ngabe kukhona ezinye izilwane ezikwaziyo ukuzifihla?</p>
<p>Izidalwa zasolwandle ezifana nemvu yamanzi, imikhomo kanye nezinhlanzi ezinkulu, zithanda ukudla izingwane. Izingwane azishintshi umbala kuphela ukuze zizivikele. Uma zisengozini, ziphinde zikhafule uketshezi olusa-inki oluphuma emizimbeni yazo olwenza amanzi abe mynyama lapho kunazo khona. Lokhu kuhlupha kuphinde kudide abahlaseli bazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi yimiphi imibala ingwane engashintshela kuyo? Ingabe zikwazi ukushintsha zifane nombala wamanzi kuphela?</p>
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Izinsephe zikwazi ukugxuma ziye phezulu nakude! Izinsephe zikwazi ukugxuma emoyeni amamitha amane! Ihubesi lase-Afrika likwazi ukugxuma ibanga elingamamitha ayishumi uma ligijimisa elizokudla.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ngingagxuma ngifike kuphi?</p>
<p>Kuzo zonke izilwane ezikwazi ukugxuma, izeze liwumpetha! Likwazi ukugxuma izinkathi ezingamakhulu amathathu obude bomzimba walo. Awufanekise lokhu: uma izeze liwuhhafu wesentimitha, lingagxumela phezu kwekhanda lakho! Uma abantu bengakwazi ukugxuma njengamazeze, singakwazi ukugxuma ngaphezu kwenkundla yemidlalo!</p>	
<p>Ingabe bewazi?</p> <p>Kunamaqiniso athakazelisayo mayelana nezilwane esingafunda ngawo ezincwadini! Yimaphi amaqiniso owathande kakhulu ofunde ngawo?</p>	<p>Emva kokufunda le ncwadi, <b>ngizibuza</b> izinto eziningi! La maqiniso enza ngifune ukwazi okuningi.</p>
<b>Imibozo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<p>Uma abantu bengakwazi ukugxuma njengamazeze, singagxumela phezulu kangakanani?</p>	<p>Singagxumela phezulu kwenkundla yezemidlalo!</p>
<p>Abantu kanye nezindlulamithi zinamathambo amangaki emiqaleni yazo?</p>	<p>Zinamathambo ayisikhombisa.</p>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
<p>Yimiphi imibozo onayo emuva kokufunda le ncwadi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngiyazibuza ....</li> <li>• Ngifuna ukwazi.....</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30**

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 9**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - khafula
  - i-inki
  - hlupha
  - umhlaseli

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2	<i>Izingxenye ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo.</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Lo mbhalo wehlukile endabeni ngoba...  
Ngifunde ukuthi...  
Ngiyithandile/angikayithandi le ndaba ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

tsh	ntsh	i
e	s	l
a	th	o
b	u	m

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /tsh/ kanye /ntsh/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amanangi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /tsh/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **tshala**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **bala**

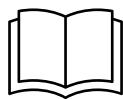
### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babbale isihloko: **tsh, ntsh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babbale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amanangi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **itshe, isitshalo, tshatha, tshala, isitsha, ntshontsha, intshela, intshebe, intsha, entsha, bala, ubaba, luma, lela, umusa, sula, thula**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA /BONA NGESO LENQONDO

#### BONISA INDABA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Lingisa indlela **yokubona ngeso lengqondo kanye nokubonisa** into ethile esendabeni, njengokuthi: Ngikhumbula iqiniso lokuthi ingwane ingakhafula i-inki ngesikhathi ihlaselwa.
- 3 Dweba esakho isithombe ebhodini sengwane ikhafula i-inki, yenza amanzi ayizungezile abe mnyama.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza 1-2 imisho emayelana nokubonisa kwakho indaba, njengokuthi: Ingwane ingakhafula i-inki. I-inki yenza amanzi abe mnyama.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazobona ngeso lengqondo okuthile okusendabeni.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese behulumeka. Phinda ubafundele indaba.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba into eyodwa abayibone ngeso lengqondo endabeni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, futhi babelane nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

#### AMAQEMBU:

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelala kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi ‘Bajike bese Beyakhulum’ futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikolenikuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasondo onke.*

**Ibanga 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**Isonto**

**10**

**ISHLOKO:**  
**Iqiniso noma**  
**Indaba eqanjiwe?**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwaloko, lungisa amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso yesihloko ozoyidina.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: incwadi yamaqiniso, kanye nencwadi enendaba eqanjiwe.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: amaqiniso athakazelisayo avela emhlabeni wonke.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebobwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 76 kanye na-77, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 78 kanye na-79, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 80 kanye na-81, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe seqiniso elithakazelisa kakhulu olifunde esontweni eledlule.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)**

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaGugu elalela uZolani endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu:  
Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kungani sidinga amaqiniso?
  - b Kungani siding izindaba eziqanjiwe?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kunini lapho amaqiniso ebaluleke kakhulu khona?
  - d Ucabanga ukuthi kunini lapho izindaba eziqanjiwe zibaluleke kakhulu khona?

### **ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO**

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzwa
  - ukungezwa kahle
  - i-Mars
  - emkhathini

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2 Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Izingxene ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo. Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a intwana
  - b izinzwane
  - c ngcola
  - d nswinya
  - e ingxoxo
  - f khwela
  - g thwala
  - h ngcwele
  - i tshatha
  - j intshela
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhansi ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.

- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu enga-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela incwadi umuntu osekhaya ngeqiniso elithakazelisayo olifunde kuze kube manje kulo nyaka.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eveza imicabango kanye nemibono yakho.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

... Othandekayo,

Kulo nyaka ngifunde..., ..., nango-...

Kodwa, into ethakazelisa kakhulu engifunde ngayo...

## UKULINGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazoqala ukubhalela umuntu osekhaya incwadi (umzali, umkhulu/ugogo, ingane yakwabo, njl.) ngabakufundile kuze kubemanje kulo nyaka
- 2 Chaza ukuthi bazohamba nencwadi ekhaya ukuze bayinikeze umuntu eya kuye ekupheleni kwaleli sonto. Lezi zincwadi zizosiza umuntu osekhaya afunde kabanzi ngokuthi yini esifunde ngayo esikoleni!
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ngemibono onayo yokwenza uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngizobhalela umfowethu. Ngikhumbula ukuthi sifunde ngemizwa, amasiko kanye nangezithuthi! Kodwa into engithande kakhulu ukufunda ngayo kube ngesikhathi ngifunda ngoHaile Gebrselassie kuThemu 1.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubhale uhlaka lokubhala:  
Nicholasi Othandekayo,  
Kulo nyaka ngifunde ngamasiko, yonke imizwa ehlukene, kanye nangezithuthi. Kodwa into ethakazelisayo engifunde ngayo kube uHaile Gebrselassie.
- 8 Yisho amagama ngokunensa **njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwayo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babbale imibono okungeyabo.

### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yini othande ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babbale**.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulum** nozakwabo ngalokho abathande ukufunda ngakho.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulum.
- 6 Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ngalokho abathande kakhulu ukufunda ngakho.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Into ethakazelisa kakhulu engifunde ngayo...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza **abafundi izincwadi**.
- 2 Cela abafundi ukuba babbale, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 5 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{imizwa} \\ \text{+ } \text{oo} = 14 \\ \text{izibalo} \end{array}$$


ukwenza amaphutha

Sabi othandekayo,  
Ngalonyaka ngifunde ngezibalo, imizwa  
Kanye nokwenza amaphutha. Kodwa  
okuthakaselekayo engikufundile  
kumayelana namasiko ahlukahlukene.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

## Ulwesibili



### Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /ntw/ /nzw/ /ngc/ /nsw/ /hlw/ /dlw/ /ngx/ /ngq/ /khw/ /chw/ /qhw/ /klw/ /shw/ /thw/ /xhw/ /ngcw/ /tsh/ /ntsh/
- 2 Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukile yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



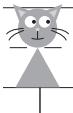
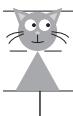
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ imisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngo sonhla mvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanelo bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.

Izinzwane zami zinenziph  
ezinde kakhulu.

 Umzala wami ungimeme  
 esidlweni sasebusuku.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo ekuseni uGugu wayedlala ngaphandle ngenkathi ezwa umfowabo uZolani ekhuluma nabangane bakhe. 'Ngifunde ngokuthi kungenzeka kube namanzi kuMars!' ebatshela. 'Ungacabanga nje - uma kunamanzi kuMars, kungenzeka nokuthi kube khona okuphilayo lapho?' ezibuza ngokuzwakalayo.</p> <p>UGugu akazange azikholtwe izindlebe zakhe! Akakaze ezwe ngempilo kumaplanethi. 'Kodwa, uma uZolani etshela abangane bakhe, kungenzeka kungaba iqiniso! Uyayithanda isayensi,' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Oh! UGugu ukholwa lokho okushiwo umfowabo njengeqiniso ngoba uyazi ukuthi uthanda isayensi. <b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi lokhu kungenzeka kube iphutha!</p>
<p>Usuku lonke uma uGugu edlala, ulokhu ecabanga ngamanzi nempilo ekuMars. Ubazi ukuthi iMars yiplanethi ebomvu. Kanti uyazi nokuthi iMars yiplanethi yesine kusukela elangen. UGugu usecabanga ngamadamu kanye nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle phezu kweMars ebomvu.</p>	<p><b>Ngcicabanga</b> ukuthi uGugu uphambanisa lokhu <i>akucabangayo</i> ngeMars kanye <i>namaqiniso</i> awaziyo ngeMars.</p>

## Isonto 10 • Isihloko: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama emini, ungani kaGugu uYoza weza ezodlala. ‘Ungaqagela?’ etshelwa uGugu, ‘Namhlanje ekuseni ngizwe kuthiwa kunamanzi kuMars nokuthi kunempilo lapho!’</p> <p>‘Kungabe unesiqiniseko?’ kubuza uYoza ngokungabaza.</p> <p>‘Yebo! UZolani osho njalo, kanti wazi yonke into!’ uGugu emqinisekisa.</p> <p>‘Impilo enjani elapho?’ kubuza uYoza</p> <p>‘Ngicabanga ukuthi abafokazi – njengabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza!’ kusho uGugu.</p>	<p>Oh! uGugu <b>uyazicabangela</b> nje ukuthi ‘impilo’ isho ‘abafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza’ noma kungekhona lokho okushiwo uZolani. <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uzwe kabi lokho akushilo!</p>
<p>Bangena endlini bathatha iphepha kanye namakhrayoni.</p> <p>‘Ngizodweba iMars! kusho uGugu.</p> <p>‘Oh! Isu elihle lelo! Nami futhi!’ kuphendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza bachitha amahora amanangi bedweba imininingwane ngezithombe zokuphila kwabafokazi kuMars. UGugu wacabanga ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza behlezi ebhishi namathawula anombala ogqamile. UYoza wadweba abafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza bezithela ngamanzi echibini elikhulukazi kuMars.</p>	<p>UGugu kanye noYoza basebenzisa imicabango yabo. <b>Angicabangi</b> ukuthi bayazi ukuthi le mibono abaziqambele yona ayilona iqiniso.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uYoza ebuyela ekhaya ngalobo busuku, wahamba nemidwebo yakhe. Wahlala phansi nodadewabo omncane uBayethe. ‘Bona! Lena yindlela ebukeka ngayo iMars!’ kuchaza uYoza.</p> <p>‘Yini iMars?’ kubuza uBayethe ngelukuluku.</p> <p>‘IMars yiplanethi eyehlukile. Yiplanethi ebovu elinamadamu nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle! Kanti futhi kunabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza abaphila lapho futhi abaya nasolwandle!’ kusho uYoza ngokuzethmba.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uYoza usebenzisa imidwebo yakhe ukufundisa udadewabo omncane amaquiniso mayelana neMars. <b>Angicabangi</b> ukuthi uyazi ukuthi umdwebo wakhe onezinto aziqambele zona ezingelona iqiniso!</p>
<p>‘Ubani okutshеле lokho?’ kubuza umfowabo kaYoza, uThemba ehleka.</p> <p>‘UGugu uthe uzwe uZolani esho kanjalo. Kanti uZolani uyazi ngesayensi!’ kwasho uYoza.</p> <p>‘Akukhona lokho okushiwo uZolani!’ kuhleka uThemba. ‘UZolani ufunde ukuthi kunamanzi atholakele kuMars. Kodwa wonke lawomanzi lapho ayiqhwa! Kanti, kungenzeka ukuthi kunempilo – ngoba yonke impilo idinga amanzi – kodwa akukhona osekutholakele okwamanje,’ kuchaza uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uThemba uzwe odadewabo bekhuluma, wasebona ukuthi uYoza uphambanisa amaquiniso kanye nendaba eqanjiwe.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>UThemba wakhipha umakhal'ekhukhwini wakhe wayesebhala 'amanzi akuMars' ku-Google. 'Bheka!' washo ebambele uYoza noBayethe isithombe ukuze babone.</p> <p>'Ningakholwa noma yini eniyizwayo!' kusho uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! Izithombe zehluke kakhulu kunalezi uYoza azidwebile. Ngingenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ukuthi izithombe ziylqiniso.</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uThemba wabona uZolani uma kuphuma isonto. 'Nginendaba ehlekisayo engifuna ukukuxoxela yona,' kwasho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuzwe usitshela ngamanzi atholakale kwiMars. Wayesexoxela uYoza ukuthi kunamadamu nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle kwiMars! Ngase ngizwa uYoza exoxela uBayethe ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kumabhishi akuMars. Ukushilo bekuzwakala njengeqiniso!' kusho uThemba. uZolani waqala wahleka enikina ikhanda lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uThemba noZolani bobabili bacabanga ukuthi ukuzwa kabi kaGugu noYoza kuyahlekisa. UGugu noYoza bacabanga ukuthi baneqiniso. Kodwa ngempela – baziqambele indaba yabo engenaqiniso nehlekisayo.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uZolani ephindela ekhaya, wathola udadewabo. 'Nginendaba ehlekisayo engizokutshela yona,' kusho yena. 'UThemba uzwe uYoza etshela uBayethe ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kumabhishi akuMars. UYoza utshele uThemba ukuthi wena uthenkonke lokhu ukuzwe ngami!'</p> <p>'Ngikuzwile utshela abangane bakho ngamanzi kanye nempilo kuMars!' kuphendula uGugu.</p> <p>'Amanzi nempilo kwehlukile kumadamu nemifula, amachibi nezilwandle kanye nabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza!' kuchaza uZolani.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uGugu uzwe kabi lokho obekushiwo uZolani. Ucabange ukuthi amanzi ashо amadamu nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle. Kodwa amanzi atholakala kuMars ayemancane kakhulu futhi eyiqhwa!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, waphakamisela phezulu iphephandaba, 'kufanele ufunde amaqiniso ngaphambi kokuthi usabalalise amahlebezi!' kwasho uZolani, eqala ukufundela udadewabo indaba esephepheni.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uZolani ubefuna ukuqinisekisa ukuthi uGugu uyezwa ukuthi amaqiniso ahlukile kulokho akucabangayo.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini uZolani ayisho kubangane bakhe?	Wathi kungenzeka ukuthi kunamanzi kuMars. Wayezibuza ukuthi kungenzeka yini kube nempilo kuMars.
UGugu ayecabanga ukuthi impilo enjani engaba kuMars?	Wayecabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kube nabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kuMars.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uGugu wayecabanga ukuthi kunamadamu nemifula, amachibi nezilwandle kanye nabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kuMars?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wezwa umfowabo etshela abangane bakhe ngamanzi kanye nempilo kuMars.</li> <li>• Ngoba wezwa kabi lokho okwakushiwo umfowabo mayelana namanzi kanye nempilo kuMars.</li> <li>• Ngoba kwabalula ukukholwa umfowabo ngenxa yokuthi uthanda isayensi.</li> <li>• Ngoba akazange ahlole amaqiniso - wamane wakholwa lokho akuzwa.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi amanzi akuMars ayeyiqhwu.</li> <li>• Njii.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama -30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

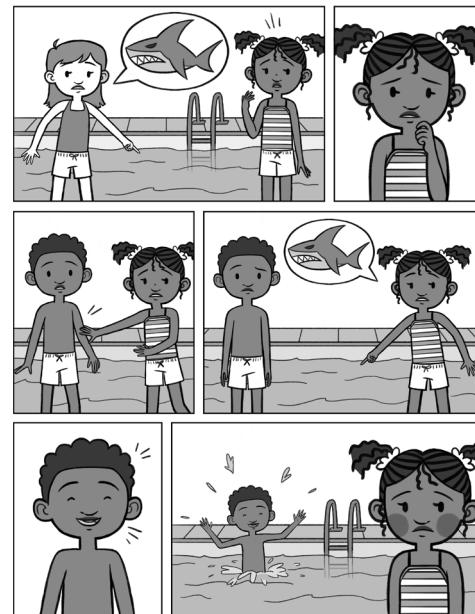
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umcabango
  - abafokazi
  - iplanethi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2 Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Izingxenye ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo.</i> <i>Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2 Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphindé futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundu ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundu ehluleka ukufunda igama, msiza ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

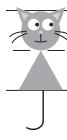
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/ nemisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisho.



Inkukhu yakithi ichamusele  
amachwane amaningi.



Umama nosisi bathwele  
amanzi ngamabhakede.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu enga-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhalela incwadi umuntu osekhya ngeqiniso elithakazelisayo olifunde kuze kube manje kulo nyaka.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala incwadi eveza imicabango kanye nemibono yakho.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

... Othandekayo,

Kulo nyaka ngifunde..., ..., nango-...

Kodwa, into ethakazelisa kakhulu engifunde ngayo...

Ngithandile ukufunda...ngoba...

Sekukonke, ngizizwa...ngokuba seBangeni 2.

Okuthandayo,

[Igama lakho]

**UKULINGISA**

- 1 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazongeza imisho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazochaza kabanzi ngalokho abathande ukufunda ngakho.
- 3 Funda abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 5 Chaza eminye imibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Ngikuthandile ukufunda ngoHaile Gebrselassie ngifa  
nde ukuthi waseTopiya. Ngikuthandile futhi ukufunda ngokugijima, ngoba ngiyakuthanda ukugijima.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze uqedele uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: **Ngikuthandile ukufunda** ngoHaile Gebrselassi **ngoba** owaseTopiya. Ngiyathanda ukubuka izithombe

zaseTopiya ukuthi ibukeka njani. **Ngithanda** futhi **ukufunda** ngaye ngobe ngithanda ukugijima, kanti ungumgijimi!

**Okuthandayo,**

Catherine

- 8 Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 9 Cima isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.**

### **UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, saqala ukubhala incwadi ngalokho abafundile kuze kube kulo nyaka.
- 2** Namuhla sizokwengeza imisho embhalweni wethu.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Yini enye ongayisho ngento othande ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka?
- 4** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5** Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele beze nemibono yabo – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6** Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhulumia** kanye nozakwabo ngalokho abafundile, nokuthi kungani bethandile ukufunda ngakho.
- 7** Nika abafundi imizuzu 2-3 yokuba bajike bese beyakhulumia.
- 8** Cela abafundi 3-4 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngemibono yabo.
- 9** Kufanele bathi: Ngithandile ukufunda...ngoba...
- 10** Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukuze badwebe bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

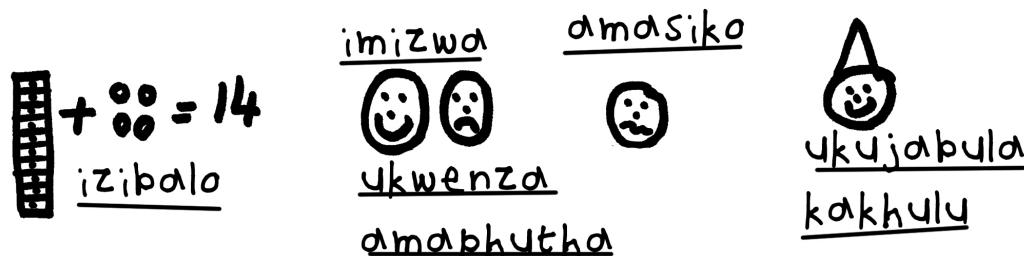
### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko. **Bazokwengeza** kuwo!
- 2** Njengoba abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini bese ubamba **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3** Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo.**
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele ukubhala uhlaka.
- 5** Siza abafundi ukuba **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu** futhi **basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa.**
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.**

### **JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1** Lapho sekusele imizuzu 2-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke amapensela abo.
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhulumia** nozakwabo mayelana nemidwebo yabo.

Vumela abafundi ukuba bathathe izincwadi zabo baye nazo ekhaya ukuze bayozinika umuntu eziya kuye. Lokhu kuzosiza ekwenzeni umbhalo wabafundi ube nenjongo.



Sabi othande kayo,

Ngalonyaka ngifunde ngezibalo, imizwa  
Kanye nokwenza amaphutha. Kodwa  
okuthakaselekayo engikufundile  
kumayelana namasiko ahlukahlukene.  
Ngithande ukufunda ngamasiko  
ahlukahlukene ngoba ngiyabona  
ukuthi bonkeabantu banezinto  
ezahlukene abazenzayo.

Kukho konke, ngizizwa njijabule kakhulu  
ngebanga lesibili.

Okuthandayo

Boitumelo



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yekufunda 10.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa.

### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **thwala; thwasa**
- 2 Yisho igama: **thwala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngezinhlamvu ezhamba zodwa: /thw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /thw/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thwala**
- 9 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /thwa/ - /a/ = **thwala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **thwasa**

### SIYENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **shweba; qhweba**
- 2 Yisho igama: **shweba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /shw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /b/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye: /shw/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **shweba**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: /shwe/-/  
**ba/ = shweba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **qhweba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ukufunda Kwesibili

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: YENZA UKUCABANGELA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu</b></p> <p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo ekuseni uGugu wayedlala ngaphandle ngenkathi ezwa umfowabo uZolani ekhuluma nabangane bakhe. 'Ngifunde ngokuthi kungenzeka kube namanzi kuMars!' ebatshela. 'Ungocabanga nje - uma kunamanzi kuMars, kungenzeka nokuthi kube khona okuphilayo lapho?' ezibuza ngokuzwakalayo.</p> <p>UGugu akazange azikholtwe izindlebe zakhe! Akakaze ezwe ngempilo kumaplanethi. 'Kodwa, uma uZolani etshela abangane bakhe, kungenzeka kungaba iqiniso! Uyayithanda isayensi,' ecabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> ukuthi uGugu uzwe lokhu wase ekuhumusha kabi okushiwo uZolani!</p> <p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi kufanele ahlope amaqiniso! Noma ngabe uZolani uthanda isayensi, lokhu akusho ukuthi wazi yonke into!</p>
<p>Usuku lonke uma uGugu edlala, ulokhu ecabanga ngamanzi nempilo ekuMars. Ubazi ukuthi iMars yiplanethi ebomvu. Kanti uyazi nokuthi iMars yiplanethi yesine kusukela elangeni. UGugu usecabanga ngamadamu kanye nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle phezu kweMars ebomvu.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uGugu uzwe kabi lokho okushiwo umfowabo. Ucabanga ukuthi ubesho okuthile ngamanzi kuMars kepha engakushongo!</p>
<p>Ngaleyo ntambama emini, ungani kaGugu uYoza weza ezodlala. 'Ungaqaqagela?' etshelwa uGugu, 'Namhlanje ekuseni ngizwe kuthiwa kunamanzi kuMars nokuthi kunempilo lapho!'</p> <p>'Kungabe unesiqiniseko?' kubuza uYoza ngokungabaza.</p> <p>'Yebo! UZolani osho njalo, kanti wazi yonke into!' uGugu emqinisekisa.</p> <p>'Impilo enjani elapho?' kubuza uYoza</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi abafokazi – njengabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza!' kusho uGugu.</p>	<p>UGugu utshela umngane wakhe into ehluke kakhulu kunaleylo eshiwo uZolani! <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi kungaba yinkinga uma uzokholwa lokhu okuzwayo ngaphandle kokuzihlolola wena amaqiniso!</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>Bangena endlini bathatha iphepha kanye namakhrayoni.</p> <p>'Ngizodweba iMars! kusho uGugu.</p> <p>'Oh! Isu elihle lelo! Nami futhi!' kuphendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza bachitha amahora amaninge bedweba imininingwane ngezithombe zokuphila kwabafokazi kuMars. UGugu wacabanga ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza behlezi ebhishi namathawula anombala ogqamile.</p> <p>UYoza wadweba abafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza bezithela ngamanzi echibini elikhulukazi kuMars.</p>	
<p>Ngenkathi uYoza ebuyela ekhaya ngalobo busuku, wahamba nemidwebo yakhe. Wahlala phansi nodadewabo omncane uBayethe. 'Bona! Lena yindlela ebukeka ngayo iMars!' kuchaza uYoza.</p> <p>'Yini iMars?' kubuza uBayethe ngelukuluku.</p> <p>'IMars yiplanethi eyehlukile. Yiplanethi ebovu elinamadamu nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle! Kanti futhi kunabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza abaphila lapho futhi abaya nasolwandle!' kusho uYoza ngokuzethmba.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi indlela uYoza akhuluma ngayo ngemidwebo yakhe izwakala njengeqiniso kunokuba kube yindaba eqanziwe. Wethula imibono yakhe aziqambele yona sengathi iyiqiniso, kunokuba kube imibono yokuzicabangela!</p>
<p>'Ubani okutshele lokho?' kubuza umfowabko kaYoza, uThemba ehlekha.</p> <p>'UGugu uthe uzwe uZolani esho kanjalo. Kanti uZolani uyazi ngesayensi!' kwasho uYoza.</p> <p>'Akukhona lokho okushiwo uZolani!' kuhleka uThemba. 'UZolani ufunde ukuthi kunamanzi atholakele kuMars. Kodwa wonke lawomanzi lapho ayiqhwa! Kanti, kungenzeka ukuthi kunempilo – ngoba yonke impilo idinga amanzi – kodwa akukho osekutholakele okwamanje,' kuchaza uThemba.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uThemba ufunakuqinisekisa ukuthi uYoza uyabona ukuthi amaquiniso ahluke kanjani kulokho akucabangile.</p>
<p>UThemba wakhipha umakhal'ekhukhwini wakhe wayesebhala 'amanzi akuMars' ku-Google. 'Bheka!' washo ebambele uYoza noBayethe isithombe ukuze babone.</p> <p>'Ningakholwa noma yini eniyizwayo!' kusho uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! uThemba usebenzise i-Google ukusiza uYoza abone umehluko phakathi kwamaquiniso kanye nemibono yakhe azicabangele yona. <b>Ngingenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi i-Google ingenye indlela esingahlola kuyo ukuthi amaquiniso esiwezwayo ayiwo yini noma cha!</p>

## Isonto 10 • Isihloko: Iqiniso noma Indaba eqanjiwe?

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Ngakusasa ekuseni, uThemba wabona uZolani uma kuphuma isonto. 'Nginendaba ehlisisayo engifuna ukukuxoxela yona,' kwasho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuzwe usitshela ngamanzi atholakale kwiMars. Wayesexoxela uYoza ukuthi kunamadamu nemifula, amachibi kanye nezilwandle kwiMars! Ngase ngizwa uYoza exoxela uBayethe ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kumabhishi akuMars. Ukushilo bekuzwakala njengeqiniso!' kusho uThemba. uZolani waqala wahleka enikina ikhanda lakhe.	
Ngenkathi uZolani ephindela ekhaya, wathola udadewabo. 'Nginendaba ehlisisayo engizokutshela yona,' kusho yena. 'UThemba uzwe uYoza etshela uBayethe ngabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza kumabhishi akuMars. UYoza utshele uThemba ukuthi wena uthe konke lokhu ukuzwe ngami!'  'Ngikuzwile utshela abangane bakho ngamanzi kanye nempilo kuMars!' kuphendula uGugu.  'Amanzi nempilo kwehlukile kumadamu nemifula, amachibi nezilwandle kanye nabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza!' kuchaza uZolani.	<b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi ukuba nomcabango kanye nokuziqambela indaba kubalulekile. Amaqiniso nawo abalulekile. <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi kubalulekile ukungaphambanisi indaba eqanjiwe kanye namaqiniso!
Ngemva kwalokho, waphakamisela phezulu iphephandaba, 'kufanele ufunde amaqiniso ngaphambi kokuthi usabalalise amahlebezi!' kwasho uZolani, eqala ukufundela udadewabo indaba esephepheni.	<b>Ngenza ukucabangela</b> ukuthi uZolani ufunu uGugu aqonde ukubaluleka kokuhlolola amaqiniso. Kungaba yinkinga enkulu uma abantu besabalalisa imibono njengeqiniso ekubeni kungelona langempela!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wathola kanjani uZolani ukuthi udadewabo wayecabanga ukuthi kunabafokazi abakhulu abaluhlaza emabhishi akuMars?	UThemba wezwa uYoza etshela udadewabo omncane uBayethe, uThemba yena wayesetshela umngane wakhe uZolani.
Yenza <b>ukucabangela</b> ngomyalezo wale ndaba. Ucabanga ukuthi yini okufanele uyifunde kule ndaba?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi kufanele ngifunde....</i>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uZolani ekugcineni kwendaba afundela udadewabo indaba esephehandabeni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna udadewabo ezwe amaqiniso angempela.</li> <li>• Ngoba udadewabo wezwa ulwazi okungelona manje ufunu ukwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi uthola ulwazi olufanele.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengafuni udadewabo asabalalise amahlebezi.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna udadewabo abone ukubaluleka kokufunda izindaba ukuze athole amaqiniso.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi **Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngomsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile,nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwensiwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Eshloko.
  - amahlebezi
  - isihloko sephephandaba
  - cwaninga

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngabe ngimuhle x2	<i>Izingxene ezimbili zekilasi zizoshintshana ukubuzana lombuzo.</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke x2	<i>Leliqembu eliphendulayo lizokhombisa ukuzibuka.</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo elizobe lingothekwane</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	<i>lizokhomba umlomo</i>
Ngoniwa yilaba x1	<i>Iqembu lizokhomba incegela</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	
Kanti nalaba nginabo x2	<i>Iqembu elibuzayo lizokhomba imilenze</i>
Zibuke thekwane zibuke	

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Kule ndaba...  
Ngithandile ngesikhathi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalwa ukungifundisa ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundsi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kule themu.

<b>ntw</b>	<b>nzw</b>	<b>ngc</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>nsw</b>	<b>hlw</b>	<b>dlw</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>tsh</b>	<b>ntsh</b>	<b>shw</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>klw</b>	<b>chw</b>	<b>khw</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>k</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo bese uayihihanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezinhlamvu ezingenhla.

### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amanangi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe ngamagama abawakhile, bese bewabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngemva Kokufunda

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ISU LOKUQONDISA: FINGQA INDABA / YENZA UKUCABANGELA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngento abayithandile endabeni ethi: Okukhulu okwatholwa uGugu
- 2 Bazokhuluma futhi **ngokucabangela** abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1-2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye **nokucabangela** ngendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile** ukuthi le ndaba isifundise amaquiniso athile nge-Mars, kodwa futhi kube yindaba eqanjiwe. **Ngokombono wami**, iphutha elenziwa uGugu elingenziwa yiwo wonke umuntu. Ngicabanga ukuthi lolu hlobo lwephutha luvamile ukwenzeka.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe ezisencwadini enku. Yala abafundi ukuthi babheke izithombe bese becabange ngokuthi kwenzekani.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngokuthi yini **abayithandile** nokuthi yikuphi **abangenza ukucabangela ngakho** okusendabeni.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2-3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono yabo nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi **babelane ngabakukhumbulayo** kwabo **nomlingani**. (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwu uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu enga-30

### AMAQEMBU:

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke iklasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke iklasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhulumu' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenjeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeniyabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda.. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

